

**Oracle® Tuxedo**  
Command Reference  
11g Release 1 (11.1.1.2.0)

August 2010

---

Oracle Tuxedo Command Reference, 11g Release 1 (11.1.1.2.0)

Copyright © 1996, 2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

# Contents

## Section 1 - Commands

Introduction to Oracle Tuxedo Commands . . . . .	5
blde_dce(1) . . . . .	6
blds_dce(1) . . . . .	6
buildclient(1) . . . . .	7
buildmqadapter(1) . . . . .	14
buildnetclient(1) . . . . .	16
buildobjclient(1) . . . . .	17
buildobjserver(1) . . . . .	21
buildserver(1) . . . . .	25
buildTM_MQI(1), buildTM_MQO(1), buildTMQUEUE_MQM(1) . . . . .	34
buildtms(1) . . . . .	36
buildwsh(1) . . . . .	38
cobcc(1) . . . . .	39
dmadmin(1) . . . . .	41
dmloadcf(1) . . . . .	67
dmunloadcf(1) . . . . .	70
gencat(1) . . . . .	72
genicf(1) . . . . .	74
idl(1) . . . . .	75
idl2ir(1) . . . . .	79
ir2idl(1) . . . . .	80

irdel(1) . . . . .	82
mkfldcs, mkfldcs32(1) . . . . .	82
mkfldhdr, mkfldhdr32(1) . . . . .	83
mklanginfo(1) . . . . .	84
qadmin(1) . . . . .	87
rex(1) . . . . .	109
tlisten(1) . . . . .	111
tlistpwd(1) . . . . .	117
tmadmin(1) . . . . .	118
tmboot(1) . . . . .	135
tmconfig, wtmconfig(1) . . . . .	142
tmipcrm(1) . . . . .	153
tmloadcf(1) . . . . .	155
tmloadrepos(1) . . . . .	159
TMS_rac_refresh(1) . . . . .	164
tmshutdown(1) . . . . .	165
tmunloadcf(1) . . . . .	170
tmunloadrepos(1) . . . . .	171
tpacladd(1) . . . . .	174
tpaclevt(1) . . . . .	176
tpacldel(1) . . . . .	177
tpaclmod(1) . . . . .	178
tpaddusr(1) . . . . .	179
tpdelusr(1) . . . . .	181
tpgrpadd(1) . . . . .	182
tpgrpdel(1) . . . . .	183
tpgrpmod(1) . . . . .	184
tpkill(1) . . . . .	185

tpmigldap(1) . . . . .	186
tpmigldif(1) . . . . .	187
tpmodusr(1) . . . . .	188
tpusradd(1) . . . . .	190
tpusrdel(1) . . . . .	192
tpusrmod(1) . . . . .	193
tuxadm(1) . . . . .	194
tuxwsvr(1) . . . . .	196
txrpt(1) . . . . .	201
ud,ud32, wud,wud32(1) . . . . .	203
viewc, viewc32(1) . . . . .	208
viewcs, viewcs32(1) . . . . .	211
viewdis, viewdis32(1) . . . . .	212
wlisten(1) . . . . .	213



# Section 1 - Commands

**Table 1 Oracle Tuxedo Commands**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">Introduction to Oracle Tuxedo Commands</a>	Provides an introduction to the commands available for setting up and maintaining your Oracle Tuxedo application
<code>bldc_dce(1)</code>	Builds an Oracle Tuxedo system client that can be called via OSF/DCE
<code>blds_dce(1)</code>	Builds an Oracle Tuxedo system server that calls OSF/DCE
<code>buildclient(1)</code>	Constructs an Oracle Tuxedo client module
<code>buildmqadapter(1)</code>	Links the <code>TM_MQI</code> , <code>TM_MQO</code> , and <code>TMQUEUE_MQM</code> servers
<code>buildnetclient(1)</code>	Construct a Tuxedo client application developed using the Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client wrapper.
<code>buildobjclient(1)</code>	Constructs a CORBA client application.
<code>buildobjserver(1)</code>	Constructs a CORBA server application.
<code>buildserver(1)</code>	Constructs an Oracle Tuxedo server load module
<code>buildTM_MQI(1)</code> , <code>buildTM_MQO(1)</code> , <code>buildTMQUEUE_MQM(1)</code>	Each command respectively links the <code>TM_MQI</code> , <code>TM_MQO</code> , and <code>TMQUEUE_MQM</code> servers
<code>buildtms(1)</code>	Constructs a transaction manager server load module

**Table 1 Oracle Tuxedo Commands (Continued)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>buildwsh(1)</code>	Builds a customized workstation handler process
<code>cobcc(1)</code>	COBOL compilation interface
<code>dmadmin(1)</code>	Administration command interpreter for Oracle Tuxedo Domains
<code>dmloadcf(1)</code>	Parses a DMCONFIG file and loads a binary BDMCONFIG configuration file
<code>dmunloadcf(1)</code>	Unloads a BDMCONFIG file (a binary Domains configuration file)
<code>gencat(1)</code>	Generates a formatted message catalog
<code>genicf(1)</code>	Generates an ICF file
<code>idl(1)</code>	Compiles the Object Management Group (OMG) Interface Definition Language (IDL) file and generates the files required for the interface
<code>idl2ir(1)</code>	Creates the Interface Repository and loads interface definitions into it
<code>ir2idl(1)</code>	Shows the contents of an Interface Repository
<code>irdel(1)</code>	Deletes the specified object from an Interface Repository.
<code>mkfldcs, mkfldcs32(1)</code>	Used exclusively with the Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client wrapper, these commands create C# header files from field tables
<code>mkfldhdr, mkfldhdr32(1)</code>	Creates header files from field tables
<code>mklanginfo(1)</code>	Compiles language-information constants for a locale
<code>qmadmin(1)</code>	Administration command interpreter for Queue manager
<code>rex(1)</code>	Offline regular expression compiler and tester
<code>tlisten(1)</code>	Generic listener process
<code>tlistpwd(1)</code>	Used to add or change password(s) to the system-encrypted <code>tlisten.pw</code> file
<code>tmadmin(1)</code>	Command interpreter for Oracle Tuxedo bulletin boards
<code>tmboot(1)</code>	Brings up an Oracle Tuxedo configuration

**Table 1 Oracle Tuxedo Commands (Continued)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>tmconfig</code> , <code>wtmconfig(1)</code>	Dynamically updates and retrieves information about a running Oracle Tuxedo application, as either a native client or a Workstation client
<code>tmipcrm(1)</code>	Removes IPC resources allocated by an Oracle Tuxedo application on a local machine
<code>tmloadcf(1)</code>	Parses a UBBCONFIG file (a text-format configuration file) and loads a TUXCONFIG file (a binary configuration file)
<code>tmloadrepos(1)</code>	Creates and loads service information into a Tuxedo service metadata repository.
<code>TMS_rac_refresh(1)</code>	<code>TMS_rac_refresh</code> sends the Transaction Manager Servers (TMS), which are specified by <code>groupname(s)</code> or <code>group ID(s)</code> and listed in the <code>groupname</code> parameter, a command to re-execute the <code>xa_recover()</code> operation.
<code>tmshutdown(1)</code>	Shuts down a set of Oracle Tuxedo servers
<code>tmunloadcf(1)</code>	Unloads a TUXCONFIG file (a binary configuration file)
<code>tmunloadrepos(1)</code>	Displays service information from a Tuxedo service metadata repository
<code>tpacladd(1)</code>	Adds a new Access Control List entry on the system
<code>tpaclcvt(1)</code>	Converts Oracle Tuxedo security data files
<code>tpacldel(1)</code>	Deletes an Access Control List entry
<code>tpaclmod(1)</code>	Modifies an Access Control List entry on the system
<code>tpaddusr(1)</code>	Creates an Oracle Tuxedo password file
<code>tpdelusr(1)</code>	Deletes a user from an Oracle Tuxedo password file
<code>tpgrpadd(1)</code>	Adds a new group to the system
<code>tpgrpdel(1)</code>	Deletes a group from the system
<code>tpgrpmod(1)</code>	Modifies a group on the system
<code>tpkill(1)</code>	Locks the Bulletin Board and kills Tuxedo servers
<code>tpmigldap(1)</code>	Migrates Tuxedo users and groups to WebLogic Server

**Table 1 Oracle Tuxedo Commands (Continued)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>tpmigldif(1)</code>	Migrates Tuxedo user and groups to LDIF format
<code>tpmodusr(1)</code>	Maintains an Oracle Tuxedo system password file
<code>tpusradd(1)</code>	Adds a new principal to the system
<code>tpusrdel(1)</code>	Deletes a user from the system
<code>tpusrmod(1)</code>	Modifies user information on the system
<code>tuxadm(1)</code>	CGI gateway for the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console
<code>tuxwsvr(1)</code>	Mini-Web server for use with the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console
<code>txrpt(1)</code>	Oracle Tuxedo system server/service report program
<code>ud,ud32, wud,wud32(1)</code>	Oracle Tuxedo driver program
<code>viewc, viewc32(1)</code>	Views compiler for Oracle Tuxedo <code>views</code>
<code>viewcs, viewcs32(1)</code>	Used exclusively with the Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client wrapper, these utilities generate C# files and DLL library files for customer-defined viewfiles
<code>viewdis, viewdis32(1)</code>	Views disassembler for binary viewfiles
<code>wlisten(1)</code>	Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console listener process

# Introduction to Oracle Tuxedo Commands

## Description

The *Oracle Tuxedo Command Reference* describes, in alphabetic order, shell-level commands delivered with the Oracle Tuxedo software.

## Reference Page Command Syntax

Unless otherwise noted, commands described in the Synopsis section of a reference page accept options and other arguments according to the following syntax and should be interpreted as explained below.

*name* [ *-option* ... ] [ *cmdarg* ... ]

where *name* is the name of an executable file and *option* is a string of one of the following two types: *noargletter* . . . or *argletter optarg* [, . . .]

An option is always preceded by a “-”.

*noargletter*

A single letter representing an *option* that requires no option-argument. More than one *noargletter* can be grouped after a “-”

*optarg*

A character string that satisfies a preceding *argletter*. Multiple *optargs* following a single *argletter* must be separated by commas, or separated by white space and enclosed in quotes.

*cmdarg*

A pathname (or other command argument) that represents an operand of the command.

-

(dash) By itself means that additional arguments are provided in the standard input.

--

(two dashes) Means that what follows are arguments for a subordinate program.

[ ]

Surrounding an *option* or *cmdarg*, mean that the option or argument is not required.

{ }

Surrounding *cmdargs* that are separated by an *or* sign, mean that one of the choices must be selected if the associated option is used.

. . . .

Means that multiple occurrences of the *option* or *cmdarg* are permitted.

## **bldc\_dce(1)**

### **Name**

`bldc_dce`—Builds an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI client that can be called via `OSF/DCE`.

### **Synopsis**

```
bldc_dce [-o output_file] [-i idl_options] [-f firstfiles]  
[-l lastfiles] [idl_file . . .]
```

### **Description**

`bldc_dce` parses any input IDL and related ACF source files and combines them with C source and object files and the `OSF/DCE` libraries to generate an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI client that can be called via `DCE RPC` (it is a `DCE RPC` client).

The command line arguments include the input IDL source file and options to control the actions of the IDL compiler. The options are as follows:

`-o output_file`

The default filename is `a.out`.

`-i idl_options`

Specifies options to be passed to the IDL compiler. Options associated with the C compilation system are automatically provided by this program. This option can be used to provide the `-no_mepv` option such that the application can provide a Manager Entry Point Vector.

`-f firstfiles`

Specifies compiler options, C source and object files to be included on the compilation before the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system and `OSF/DCE` libraries.

`-l lastfiles`

Specifies C libraries to be included on the compilation after the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system and `OSF/DCE` libraries.

## **blds\_dce(1)**

### **Name**

`blds_dce`—Builds an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server that calls `OSF/DCE`.

## Synopsis

```
blds_dce [-o output_file] [-i idl_options] [-f firstfiles]
[-l lastfiles] [-s service] [idl_file . . .]
```

## Description

`blds_dce` parses any input IDL and related ACF source files and combines them with C source and object files and the OSF/DCE libraries to generate an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server that can make DCE RPC calls. The primary use of this command is to make an Oracle Tuxedo system-to-OSF/DCE gateway process.

The command line arguments include the input IDL source file and options to control the actions of the IDL compiler. The options are as follows:

`-o output_file`

The default filename is `a.out`.

`-i idl_options`

Specifies options to be passed to the IDL compiler. Options associated with the C compilation system are automatically provided by this program. This option can be used to provide the `-no_mepv` option such that the application can provide a Manager Entry Point Vector.

`-f firstfiles`

Specifies compiler options, C source and object files to be included on the compilation before the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system and OSF/DCE libraries.

`-l lastfiles`

Specifies C libraries to be included on the compilation after the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system and OSF/DCE libraries.

`-s service [, service . . .]`

Specifies the services to be advertised by the server.

## buildclient(1)

### Name

`buildclient`—Constructs an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI client module.

### Synopsis

```
buildclient [ -C ] [ -v ] [ { -r rmname | -w } ] [ -o name ]
[ -f firstfiles] [ -l lastfiles] [ -k ]
```

## Description

`buildclient` is used to construct an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI client module. The command combines the files supplied by the `-f` and `-l` options with the standard Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries to form a load module. The load module is built by `buildclient` using the default C language compilation command defined for the operating system in use. The default C language compilation command for the UNIX system is the `cc(1)` command described in UNIX system reference manuals.

`-v`

Specifies that `buildclient` should work in verbose mode. In particular, it writes the compilation command to its standard output.

`-w`

Specifies that the client is to be built using the workstation libraries. The default is to build a native client if both native mode and workstation mode libraries are available. This option cannot be used with the `-r` option.

`-r` *rmname*

Specifies the resource manager associated with this client. The value *rmname* must appear in the resource manager table located in `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM`. Each line in this file is of the form:

```
rmname:rmstructure_name:library_names
```

(See [builddtms\(1\)](#) for further details.) Using the *rmname* value, the entry in `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM` is used to include the associated libraries for the resource manager automatically and to set up the interface between the transaction manager and resource manager properly. Other values can be specified as they are added to the resource manager table. If the `-r` option is not specified, the default is that the client is not associated with a resource manager. Refer to the [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#) reference page.

`-o`

Specifies the filename of the output load module. If not supplied, the load module is named `a.out`.

`-f`

Specifies one or more user files to be included in the compilation and link edit phases of `buildclient` first, before the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries. If more than one file is specified, filenames must be separated by white space and the entire list must be enclosed in quotation marks. This option may be specified multiple times. The `CFLAGS` and `ALTCFLAGS` environment variables, described below, should be used to include any compiler options and their arguments.

If `-c` option is specified and the environment variable `COB` is set to “AcuCobol”, this option only accepts COBOL source files. Other user files, such as library files, C source files, etc, should be specified with environment variable “`TM_COB_CC_FILES`”. See below “Environment Variable” section.

-l

Specifies one or more user files to be included in the compilation and link edit phases of `buildclient` last, after the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries. If more than one file is specified, filenames must be separated by white space and the entire list must be enclosed in quotation marks. This option may be specified multiple times.

-C

Specifies COBOL compilation.

-k

Keeps the COBOL client stub. `buildclient` generates a stub with data structures such as the function table invoked in COBOL program. This is normally compiled and then removed when the client is built. This option indicates that the source file should be kept (to see what the source filename is, use the `-v` option). This option is valid only when `-c` option is specified and the environment variable `COB` is set to “AcuCobol”.

**Note:** The generated contents of this file may change from release to release; DO NOT count on the data structures and interfaces exposed in this file. This option is provided to aid in debugging of build problems.

## Environment Variables

TUXDIR

`buildclient` uses the environment variable `TUXDIR` to find the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries and `include` files to use during compilation of the client process.

CC

`buildclient` normally uses the default C language compilation command to produce the client executable. The default C language compilation command is defined for each supported operating system platform and is defined as `cc(1)` for UNIX system. In order to allow for the specification of an alternate compiler, `buildclient` checks for the existence of an environment variable named `CC`. If `CC` does not exist in `buildclient`'s environment, or if it is the string “”, `buildclient` will use the default C language compiler. If `CC` does exist in the environment, its value is taken to be the name of the compiler to be executed.

CFLAGS

The environment variable `CFLAGS` is taken to contain a set of arguments to be passed as part of the compiler command line. This is in addition to the command line option “`-I${TUXDIR}/include`” passed automatically by `buildclient`. If `CFLAGS` does not

exist in `buildclient`'s environment, or if it is the string "", no compiler command line arguments are added by `buildclient`.

#### ALTCC

When the `-C` option is specified for COBOL compilation, `buildclient` normally uses the Oracle Tuxedo shell `cobcc` which in turn calls `cob` to produce the client executable. In order to allow for the specification of an alternate compiler, `buildclient` checks for the existence of an environment variable named `ALTCC`. If `ALTCC` does not exist in `buildclient`'s environment, or if it is the string "", `buildclient` uses `cobcc`. If `ALTCC` does exist in the environment, its value is taken to be the name of the compiler command to be executed.

**Note:** On a Windows system, the `ALTCC` and `ALTCFLAGS` environment variables are not applicable and setting them will produce unexpected results. You must compile your application first using a COBOL compiler and then pass the resulting object file to the `buildclient(1)` command.

#### ALTCFLAGS

The environment variable `ALTCFLAGS` is taken to contain a set of additional arguments to be passed as part of the COBOL compiler command line when the `-C` option is specified. This is in addition to the command line option:

```
"-I${TUXDIR}/include"
```

This option is passed automatically by `buildclient`. When the `-C` option is used, putting compiler options and their arguments in the `buildclient -f` option generates errors; they must be put in `ALTCFLAGS`. If not set, the value is set to the same value used for `CFLAGS`, as specified above.

- Note:**
1. `ALTCFLAGS` only works for the MicroFocus COBOL compiler. For other supported COBOL compilers (i.e., IBMCOBOL or AccuCOBOL), `CFLAGS` is supported and is sufficient.
  2. See the note under the description of the `ALTCC` environment variable.

#### COBOPT

The environment variable `COBOPT` is taken to contain a set of additional arguments to be used by the COBOL compiler, when the `-C` option is specified.

#### COBCPY

The environment variable `COBCPY` indicates which directories contain a set of COBOL copy files to be used by the COBOL compiler, when the `-C` option is specified.

**TM\_COB\_STATIC**

The environment variable `TM_COB_STATIC` indicates whether shared version or static version `libcobatmi` library to be linked by `buildclient`. The environment variable value may be “Yes” or “No”. If “Yes” is set, static version `libcobatmi` library is used; otherwise shared version is used. If the environment variable is not specified, the shared version `libcobatmi` library is used by default.

**Note:** For Tuxedo releases prior 10.0, `buildserver` links to the static version `libcobatmi` library.

**COB**

The environment variable `COB` indicates which COBOL compiler is used. It supports two parameters: `AcuCobol` and `IBMCobol`.

If “`AcuCobol`” is specified, the ACUCOBOL compiler is used. If “`IBMCobol`” is specified, the IBMCOBOL compiler is used.

If no parameters are specified, the standard COBOL compiler is used.

**TM\_COB\_VERSION**

The environment variable `TM_COB_VERSION` indicates the ACUCOBOL compiler version. This environment variable takes effect only when `-C` option is specified and the environment variable `COB` is set to “`AcuCobol`”. The value format of the environment variable is “[0-9]+\. [0-9]”.

- If `TM_COB_VERSION` value is less than 7.0, `buildclient` generates old style ACUCOBOL stub code; otherwise `buildclient` generates new style ACUCOBOL stub code.
- If `TM_COB_VERSION` is not set, `buildclient` generates new style ACUCOBOL stub code by default.

**TM\_COB\_CC\_FILES**

When ACUCOBOL compiler is used, only COBOL source files can be specified with `-f` option. If there are other user files to be passed to `cc(1)` in the compilation and link edit phases of `buildclient` first, before the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries, these files must be specified with the environment variable `TM_COB_CC_FILES`. If more than one file is specified, filenames must be separated by white space and the entire list must be enclosed in quotation marks. The environment variable takes effect only when `-C` option is specified and the environment variable `COB` is set to “`AcuCobol`”.

**Note:** ACUCOBOL system libraries and object files used by ACUCOBOL CVM must be included in the file list.

## ACUCOBOL

When ACUCOBOL is used for COBOL compilation, the environment variable `ACUCOBOL` indicates the ACUCOBOL installed directory so that ACUCOBOL system libraries and files can be found during the client compilation.

**Note:** File `direct.c` is used by ACUCOBOL to access C external variables and functions in COBOL programs. If the programmer modified `direct.c` to support third party software, the modified `direct.c` must be stored under directory `$ACUCOBOL/lib`.

## IBMCOBOL

When IBMCOBOL is used for COBOL compilation, the environment variable `IBMCOBOL` indicates the IBMCOBOL installed directory so that IBMCOBOL system libraries and files can be found during the client compilation.

**Note:** Both IBM COBOL 2.0 and 3.1 do not support C compiler messages. COBOL 2.0 returns an error when you specify "`LANG=c`" which causes the compiler to terminate. COBOL 3.1 returns a warning.

Specify "`LANG=en_US`" when you want to use IBM COBOL 2.0.  
IBM COBOL 3.1 does not require "`LANG=en_US`".

## LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH (UNIX systems)

The environment variable `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` indicates which directories contain shared objects to be used by the COBOL compiler, in addition to the Oracle Tuxedo system shared objects. Some UNIX systems require different environment variables: for HP-UX systems, use the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable; for AIX, use `LIBPATH`.

## LIB (Windows NT systems)

Indicates a list of directories within which to find libraries. A semicolon (;) is used to separate the list of directories.

## Portability

The `buildclient` compilation tool is supported on the following platforms:

- Any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported
- Any Workstation platform running a 32-bit Windows operating system

Filenames specified in the `buildclient` command line must conform to the syntax and semantics of the resident operating system.

## Examples

[Listing 1](#) shows a general COBOL compiler example.

**Listing 1 BUILDCLIENT COBOL Example**

---

```

CC=ncc CFLAGS="-I /APPDIR/include"; export CC CFLAGS
buildclient -o empclient -f emp.c -f "userlib1.a userlib2.a"

COBCPY=$TUXDIR/cobinclude
COBOPT="-C ANS85 -C ALIGN=8 -C NOIBMCOMP -C TRUNC=ANSI -C OSEXT=cbl"
COBDIR=/usr/lib/cobol LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$COBDIR/coblib:$TUXDIR/lib
export COBOPT COBCPY COBDIR LD_LIBRARY_PATH
buildclient -C -o empclient -f name.cbl -f "userlib1.a userlib2.a"

```

---

[Listing 2](#) shows an ACUCOBOL compiler example.

**Listing 2 BUILDCLIENT ACUCOBOL Example**

---

```

TUXDIR=/opt/tuxedo10.0
TM_COB_STATIC=no
COB=AcuCobol
COBCPY=$TUXDIR/cobinclude
COBOPT="-Ca -v -w -Ga -Dw64 -Dl8 -Da8"
TM_COB_VERSION=7.2
ACUCOBOL=/opt/AcuCobol-7.2.1
TM_COB_CC_FILES="-lruncl -lclnt -lacvt -lfsi -laregex -lacuterm -lextfh
-laxml -lexpat -lvision -lesql -lacme -lz -lm"
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$ACUCOBOL/lib:$TUXDIR/lib
export TUXDIR TM_COB_STATIC COB COBCPY COBOPT TM_COB_VERSION ACUCOBOL
TM_COB_CC_FILES LD_LIBRARY_PATH
buildclient -C -o CSIMPCL -f CSIMPCL.cbl

```

---

[Listing 3](#) shows an IBMCOBOL compiler example.

### Listing 3 BUILDCLIENT IBMCOBOL Example

---

```
TUXDIR=/opt/tuxedo10.0
TM_COB_STATIC=no
COB=IBMCobol
IBMCOBOL=/usr/lpp/cobol
COBCPY=$TUXDIR/cobinclude
COBOPT="-Ca -v -w -Ga -Dw64 -Dl8 -Da8"
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$IBMCOBOL/lib:$TUXDIR/lib
export TUXDIR TM_COB_STATIC COB COBCPY COBOPT IBMCOBOL LD_LIBRARY_PATH
buildclient -C -o CSIMPCL -f CSIMPCL.cbl
```

---

### See Also

[buildserver\(1\)](#), [buildtms\(1\)](#), [compilation\(5\)](#)  
[cc\(1\)](#), [ld\(1\)](#) in a UNIX system reference manual

## buildmqadapter(1)

### Name

`buildmqadapter`— Link `TM_MQI`, `TM_MQO`, and `TMQUEUE_MQM` servers

### Synopsis

```
buildmqadapter [-v] [-r rmname]
```

### Description

`buildmqadapter` builds the `TM_MQI`, `TM_MQO`, and `TMQUEUE_MQM` servers and installs them in `$TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQI`, `$TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQO`, and `$TUXDIR/bin/TMQUEUE_MQM`.

**Note:** If the output files need to be placed in different locations, then the individual commands `buildTM_MQI(1)`, `buildTM_MQO(1)`, and `buildTMQUEUE_MQM(1)` should be used instead.

The servers built by `buildmqadapter` are used by the Tuxedo MQ Adapter to interact with IBM WebSphere MQ as described in the Oracle MQ Adapter for Tuxedo 11gR1 Users Guide.

The user must have permissions to create or overwrite the MQ Adapter server files.

`buildmqadapter` invokes the `buildserver` command to build each of the MQ Adapter servers.

Building the MQ Adapter server files using `buildmqadapter` instead of distributing prelinked objects allows the Tuxedo administrator to configure:

- Whether the MQ adapter servers are to be linked with WebSphere MQ Server libraries or with WebSphere MQ client libraries.
- Whether the MQ adapter servers are to be linked with the dynamic XA switch `MQRMIXASwitchDynamic` or the static RM switch `MQRMIXASwitch`.
- The patch level and release of WebSphere MQ libraries to link with.

`buildmqadapter` does not build the TMS server for the MQ resource manager, and the Tuxedo administrator will need to execute `buildtms` at some time in order to build the WebSphere MQ TMS server.

## Options

**v**

Specifies that `buildmqadapter` should work in verbose mode. In particular, it writes the `buildserver` command to its standard output and specifies the `-v` option to `buildserver`.

**-r `rm_name`**

Specifies the resource manager name associated with the MQ Adapter servers. The value `rm_name` must appear in the resource manager table located at `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM`. The entry associated with the `rm_name` value is used to include the correct libraries for the resource manager automatically and properly to set up the interface between the transaction manager and resource manager (using the `xa_switch_t` structure). The default value for this parameter is `MQSeries_XA_RMI`.

`buildmqadapter` uses the `buildserver` command to produce the output files. `buildserver` uses the `CC` and `CFLAGS` environment variables, if set, for the compiler and compiler flags, respectively. See [buildserver\(1\)](#) for further details.

## Example(s)

```
buildmqadapter -v
```

## See Also

- [buildserver\(1\)](#)
- [buildtms\(1\)](#)
- [buildTM\\_MQI\(1\)](#), [buildTM\\_MQO\(1\)](#), [buildTMQUEUE\\_MQM\(1\)](#)

## buildnetclient(1)

### Name

`buildnetclient`—Constructs an Oracle Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client module.

### Synopsis

```
buildnetclient [-v] [-o outfile] [-csflag flagstring] [.cs source files]
[.dll assembly files] [.netmodule module files]
```

### Description

`buildnetclient` is a utility used to construct a Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client application. This command combines the files specified by the `.cs` source file arguments, `.dll` assembly files, and `.netmodule` `module` files with the Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client wrapper libraries to form a client application. The client application is then built using the C# compiler (`csc.exe`) provided by Microsoft's .NET Framework environment.

Users may specify options to be passed to the C# compiler by setting the `csflag` option.

**Note:** Multiple C# compiler options can be specified. Multiple options must be enclosed with quotation marks and separated by a blank space.

### Options

`-v`

Specifies that the `buildnetclient` command should work in verbose mode. In particular, it writes the compile command to its standard output.

`-o outfile`

Specifies the name of the client application generated by this command. If the name is not supplied, the application file is named after the C# source file which has a class containing a static method `Main` inside, and the file name extension is dependent on the operating system for an application (on a Windows system the extension would be `.exe`).

`-csflag flagstring`

Indicates any arguments that are passed as part of the C# compiler command line for any files with a `.cs` file extension. Multiple C# compiler options may be specified if they are enclosed in quotation marks and are separated by white space.

`.cs source files`

Specifies any C# source files with a `.cs` file extension which are needed to build the application file.

`.dll` assembly files

Specifies any .NET assembly files with a `.dll` file extension which are referenced by the files in the `.cs` source files list to build the application file.

`.netmodule` module files

Specifies any .NET module files with a `.netmodule` file extension which are needed to build the application file.

## Remarks

`buildnetclient` analyzes the arguments passed to it via command line and constructs another valid command line to invoke the C# compiler to build the application executable.

For example, `[buildnetclient -o t1.exe, t1.cs]` is translated by `buildnetclient` to `csc /out:t1.exe /t:exe /r:%TUXDIR%\bin\libwscdnet.dll t1.cs` on Windows system.

## Examples

The following example builds two C# source files `t1.cs`, `t2.cs` and a module file `t3.netmodule` together into a executable assembly `first.exe`. In this example, `t1.cs` calls methods provided by a library assembly `func.dll` which is located in the same directory with the above files.

```
[buildnetclient -o first.exe func.dll t1.cs t3.netmodule t2.cs]
```

## See Also

[Creating Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client Applications](#) in *Using the Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client*

## buildobjclient(1)

### Name

`buildobjclient`—Constructs a CORBA client application.

### Synopsis

```
buildobjclient [-v] [-o name] [-f firstfile-syntax]
               [-l lastfile-syntax] -P
```

### Description

Use the `buildobjclient` command to construct a CORBA client application. The command combines the files specified in the `-f` and `-l` options with the standard CORBA libraries to form a client application. The client application is built using the default C++ language compile command defined for the operating system in use.

All specified `.c` and `.cpp` files are compiled in one invocation of the compilation system for the operating system in use. Users may specify the compiler to invoke by setting the `CC` environment variable to the name of the compiler. If the `CC` environment variable is not defined when `buildobjclient` is invoked, the default C++ language compile command for the operating system in use will be invoked to compile all `.c` and `.cpp` files.

Users may specify options to be passed to the compiler by setting the `CFLAGS` or the `CPPFLAGS` environment variables. If `CFLAGS` is not defined when `buildobjclient` is invoked, the `buildobjclient` command uses the value of `CPPFLAGS` if that variable is defined.

## Options

`-v`

Specifies that the `buildobjclient` command should work in verbose mode. In particular, it writes the compile command to its standard output.

`-o name`

Specifies the name of the client application generated by this command. If the name is not supplied, the application file is named `client<.type>`, where `type` is an extension that is dependent on the operating system for an application (for example, on a UNIX system, there would not be a `type`; on a Windows system, the `type` would be `.EXE`).

`-f firstfile-syntax`

Specifies a file to be included first in the compile and link phases of the `buildobjclient` command. The specified file is included before the CORBA libraries are included. There are three ways of specifying a file or files, as shown in [Table 2](#).

**Table 2 Specifying the First Filename(s)**

Filename Specification	Definition
<code>-f firstfile</code>	One file is specified.
<code>-f "file1.cpp file2.cpp file3.cpp ..."</code>	Multiple files may be specified if their names are enclosed in quotation marks and are separated by white space.

**Note:** Filenames that include spaces are not supported.

**Note:** The `-f` option may be specified multiple times.

`-l lastfile-syntax`

Specifies a file to be included last in the compile and link phases of the `buildobjclient` command. The specified file is included after the CORBA libraries are included. There are three ways of specifying a file, as shown in [Table 3](#).

**Table 3 Specifying the Last Filename(s)**

Filename Specification	Definition
<code>-l lastfile</code>	One file is specified.
<code>-l "file1.cpp file2.cpp file3.cpp ..."</code>	Multiple files may be specified if their names are enclosed in quotation marks and are separated by white space.

**Note:** The `-l` option may be specified multiple times.

`-P`

Specifies that the appropriate POA libraries should be linked into the image (that is, libraries that allow a client to also function as a server). The resulting image can act as a server and can use the `Callbacks` wrapper class for creating objects. The resulting joint client/server cannot take advantage of the object state management and transaction management provided by the Oracle Tuxedo TP Framework. The `-P` switch should have been passed to the IDL compiler when generating the client. Use `buildobjserver` to build a server with all the support provided by the TP Framework. The default is to not link in the server libraries; that is, the default is to create a client only, not a joint client/server.

-h or -?

Provides help that explains the usage of the `buildobjclient` command. No other action results.

## Environment Variables

TUXDIR

Finds the CORBA libraries and include files to use when compiling the client applications.

CC

Indicates the compiler to use to compile all files with `.c` or `.cpp` file extensions. If not defined, the default C++ language compile command for the operating system in use will be invoked to compile all `.c` and `.cpp` files.

CFLAGS

Indicates any arguments that are passed as part of the compiler command line for any files with a `.c` or `.cpp` file extensions. If `CFLAGS` does not exist in the `buildobjclient` command environment, the `buildobjclient` command checks for the `CPPFLAGS` environment variable.

CPPFLAGS

**Note:** Arguments passed by the `CFLAGS` environment variable take priority over the `CPPFLAGS` variable.

Contains a set of arguments that are passed as part of the compiler command line for any files with a `.c` or `.cpp` file extensions.

This is in addition to the command line option `-I$(TUXDIR)/include` for UNIX systems or the command line option `/I%TUXDIR%\include` for Windows systems, which is passed automatically by the `buildobjclient` command. If `CPPFLAGS` does not exist in the `buildobjclient` command environment, no compiler commands are added.

**LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH (UNIX systems)**

Indicates which directories contain shared objects to be used by the compiler, in addition to the objects shared by the CORBA software. A colon (`:`) is used to separate the list of directories. Some UNIX systems require different environment variables: for HP-UX systems, use the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable; for AIX, use `LIBPATH`.

**LIB (Windows systems)**

Indicates a list of directories within which to find libraries. A semicolon (`;`) is used to separate the list of directories.

## Portability

The `buildobjclient` command is not supported on client-only CORBA systems.

## Examples

The following example builds a CORBA client application on a Windows system:

```
set CPPFLAGS=-I%APPDIR%\include
buildobjclient -o empclient.exe -f emp_c.cpp -l userlib1.lib
```

The following example builds a CORBA client application on a UNIX system using the `c` shell:

```
setenv CPPFLAGS=$APPDIR/include
buildobjclient -o empclient -f emp_c.cpp -l userlib1.a
```

## buildobjserver(1)

### Name

`buildobjserver`—Constructs a CORBA server application.

### Synopsis

```
buildobjserver [-v] [-o name] [-f firstfile-syntax]
               [-l lastfile-syntax] [-r rname] [-t]
```

### Description

Use the `buildobjserver` command to construct a CORBA server application. The command combines the files specified with the `-f` and `-l` options with the main routine and the standard CORBA libraries to form a server application. The server application is built using the default C++ compiler provided for the platform.

All specified `.c` and `.cpp` files are compiled in one invocation of the compilation system for the operating system in use. Users may specify the compiler to be invoked by setting the `CC` environment variable to the name of the compiler. If the `CC` environment variable is not defined when `buildobjserver` is invoked, the default C++ language compile command for the operating system in use is invoked to compile all `.c` and `.cpp` files.

Users may specify options to be passed to the compiler by setting the `CFLAGS` or the `CPPFLAGS` environment variable. If `CFLAGS` is not defined but `CPPFLAGS` is defined when `buildobjserver` is invoked, the command uses the value of `CPPFLAGS`.

## Options

- `-v`  
Specifies that the `buildobjserver` command should work in verbose mode, and it writes the compile command to standard output.
- `-o name`  
Specifies the name of the server application generated by this command. If a name is not supplied, the application file is named `server.type`, where `type` is an extension that indicates which operating system is being used for the application. For example, an application that is called `server` on a UNIX system is called `server.EXE` on a Windows NT system.
- `-f firstfile-syntax`  
Specifies the file to be included first (that is, before the CORBA libraries) in the compile and link phases of the `buildobjserver` command. For a description of the three ways to specify files, see the table entitled “[Specifying the First Filename\(s\)](#)” on page 19.
- `-l lastfile-syntax`  
Specifies the file to be included last (that is, after the CORBA libraries) in the compile and link phases of the `buildobjserver` command. For a description of the three ways to specify files, see the table entitled “[Specifying the Last Filename\(s\)](#)” on page 19.
- `-r rname`  
Specifies the resource manager associated with this server. The value `rname` must appear in the resource manager table located in `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM` on UNIX systems or `%TUXDIR%\udataobj\RM` on Windows NT systems.  
Each entry in this file is of the form:  
`rname:rmstructure_name:library_names`  
Using the `rname` value, the entry in `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM` or `%TUXDIR%\udataobj\RM` automatically includes the associated libraries for the resource manager and sets up the interface between the transaction manager and the resource manager. The value `TUXEDO/SQL` includes the libraries for the Oracle Tuxedo System/SQL resource manager. Other values can be specified as they are added to the resource manager table. If the `-r` option is not specified, the null resource manager is used by default.
- `-h` or `-?`  
Invokes help: information that is useful when running the `buildobjserver` command. No other action results.
- `-t`  
Invokes multithreading in the CORBA server application being built. When you specify this option, you should also set the `MAXDISPATCHTHREADS` parameter in the `UBBCONFIG`

file to a value greater than 1. If you do not, your CORBA server runs as a single-threaded application.

## Environment Variables

### TUXDIR

Finds the CORBA libraries and include files to use when compiling the server application.

### CC

Indicates the compiler to use to compile all files with `.c` or `.cpp` file extensions that are passed in through the `-l` or `-f` option.

### CFLAGS

Specifies any arguments that are passed as part of the compiler command line for any files with `.c` or `.cpp` file extensions. If `CFLAGS` is not available in the `buildobjserver` command environment, the `buildobjserver` command checks for the `CPPFLAGS` environment variable.

### CPPFLAGS

**Note:** Arguments passed by the `CFLAGS` environment variable take priority over the `CPPFLAGS` environment variable.

Contains a set of arguments that are passed as part of the compiler command line for any files with a `.c` or `.cpp` file extension. This option is used in addition to the command-line option `-I$TUXDIR/include` on a UNIX system, or the command-line option `/I%TUXDIR%\include` on a Windows NT system, which is passed automatically by the `buildobjserver` command. If `CPPFLAGS` is not available in the `buildobjserver` command environment, no compiler commands are added.

### LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH (UNIX systems)

List of directories that contain shared objects to be used by the compiler, in addition to CORBA shared objects. A colon (`:`) is used to separate names of directories. Some UNIX systems require different environment variables: for HP-UX systems, use the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable; for AIX, use `LIBPATH`.

### LIB (Windows NT systems)

List of directories in which libraries reside. A semicolon (`;`) is used to separate names of directories.

## Portability

The `buildobjserver` command is not supported on client-only CORBA systems.

## Examples

The following example builds a CORBA server application on a UNIX system using the `emp_s.cpp` and `emp_i.cpp` files:

```
buildobjserver -r TUXEDO/SQL -o unobserved
                -f "emp_s.cpp emp_i.cpp"
```

The following example shows how to use the `CC` and `CFLAGS` environment variables with the `buildobjserver` command. The example also shows how to link in the math library, using the `-f` and `-lm` options, in a Bourne or Korn shell (on a UNIX system):

```
CFLAGS=-g CC=/bin/cc \
buildobjserver -r TUXEDO/SQL -o TLR -f TLR.o -f util.o -l -lm
```

The following example shows how to use the `buildobjserver` command on a UNIX system with no resource manager specified:

```
buildobjserver -o PRINTER -f PRINTER.o
```

## Sample RM Files

The following sections show sample RM files for all supported operating system platforms:

### Windows NT

```
Oracle_XA;xaosw;C:\Orant\rdbms73\xa\xa73.lib
        C:\Orant\pro22\lib\msvc\sql1lib18.lib
```

### UNIX

```
Oracle_XA:xaosw:-L$ORACLE_HOME/rdbms/lib
        -L$ORACLE_HOME/precomp/lib -lc
        -L/home4/m01/app/oracle/product/7.3.2/lib -lsql -lclntsh
        -lsqlnet -lncr -lcommon -lgeneric -lepc -lnlsrtl3 -lc3v6
        -lcore3 -lsocket -lnsl -lm -ldl -lthread
```

### Digital UNIX

```
Oracle_XA:xaosw:-L${ORACLE_HOME}/lib -lxa
        ${ORACLE_HOME}/lib/libsql.a -lsqlnet -lncr -lsqlnet
        ${ORACLE_HOME}/lib/libclient.a -lcommon -lgeneric -lsqlnet
        -lncr -lsqlnet ${ORACLE_HOME}/lib/libclient.a -lcommon
        -lgeneric -lepc -lepcpt -lnlsrtl3 -lc3v6 -lcore3
        -lnlsrtl3 -lcore3 -lnlsrtl3 -lm
```

### AIX

```
Oracle_XA:xaosw:-L${ORACLE_HOME}/lib -lxa -lsql -lsqlnet
-lncr -lclient -lcommon -lgeneric -lepc -lnlsrtl3 -lc3v6
-lcore3 -lm -lld
```

### HP-UX with Oracle 8.04

```
Oracle_XA:xaosw:-L${ORACLE_HOME}/lib -lclntsh
```

## buildserver(1)

### Name

`buildserver`—Constructs an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server load module.

### Synopsis

```
buildserver [-C] [-M] [-s services[:func[()]]] [-v] [-o outfile] [-f
firstfiles] [-l lastfiles] [{-r|-g} rmname] [{-r|-g} rmid:rmname] [-E
envlabel] [-t] [-z]
```

### Description

`buildserver` is used to construct an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server load module. The command combines the files supplied by the `-f` and `-l` options with the standard server main routine and the standard Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries to form a load module. The load module is built by the `cc(1)` command, which `buildserver` invokes. (See `cc(1)` in any UNIX system reference manual.) The options to `buildserver` have the following meaning:

`-v`

Specifies that `buildserver` should work in verbose mode. In particular, it writes the compilation command to its standard output.

`-o outfile`

Specifies the name of the file the output load module is to have. If not supplied, the load module is named `SERVER`.

`-f firstfiles`

Specifies one or more user files to be included in the compilation and link edit phases of `buildserver` first, before the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries. If more than one file is specified, filenames must be separated by white space and the entire list must be enclosed in quotation marks. This option may be specified multiple times. The `CFLAGS` and `ALTCFLAGS` environment variables, described below, should be used to include any compiler options and their arguments.

If `-c` option is specified and the environment variable `COB` is set to “AcuCobol”, this option only accepts COBOL source files. Other user files, such as library files, C source files, etc, should be specified with environment variable “`TM_COB_CC_FILES`”. See below “Environment Variable” section.

`-l lastfiles`

Specifies one or more user files to be included in the compilation and link edit phases of `buildserver` last, after the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries. If more than one file is specified, filenames must be separated by white space and the entire list must be enclosed in quotation marks. This option may be specified multiple times.

`-M`

Specifies multiple resource managers associated with this server. If you want your server to be associated with multiple XA complaint resource managers, this option is mandatory. If this option is not specified and you try to boot a server with a configuration file in which this server is specified in a non-multiple resource manager server group, a warning message is printed in the user log and the sever reverts to a general server associating with one resource manager if the “-r” option is specified when executing `buildserver` command.

`-r rname`

Specifies the resource manager associated with this server. The value `rname` must appear in the resource manager table located in `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM`. Each line in this file is of the form:

```
rmname:rmstructure_name:library_names
```

(See [buildtms\(1\)](#) for further details.) Using the `rname` value, the entry in `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM` is used to include the associated libraries for the resource manager automatically and to set up the interface between the transaction manager and resource manager properly. Other values can be specified as they are added to the resource manager table. If the `-r` option is not specified, the default is to use the null resource manager. Refer to the [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#) reference page.

If `-M` is specified, `buildserver` allows at most 32 types of resource managers. If more than 32 resource managers are specified with the `-r` option, the previous resource manager is replaced and a warning message is printed.

If a duplicate resource manager name is specified, then is be ignored and a warning message is printed.

`buildserver` ignores duplicate library by comparing the `library_names` configured in RM file and prints a warning message.

`-s { @filename | service[,service...][:func] | :func }`

Specifies the names of services that can be advertised when the server is booted. Service names (and implicit function names) must be less than or equal to 127 characters in length. An explicit function name (that is, a name specified after a colon) can be up to 128 characters in length. Names longer than these limits are truncated with a warning message. When retrieved by `tmadmin(1)` or `TM_MIB(5)`, only the first 127 characters of a name are displayed. (See `servopts(5)`.) All functions that can be associated with a service must be specified with this option. In the most common case, a service is performed by a function that carries the same name; that is, the `x` service is performed by function `x`. For example, the following specification builds the associated server with services `x`, `y`, and `z`, each to be processed by a function of the same name:

```
-s x,y,z
```

In other cases, a service (or several services) may be performed by a function of a different name. The following specification builds the associated server with services `x`, `y`, and `z`, each to be processed by the function `abc`:

```
-s x,y,z:abc
```

Spaces are not allowed between commas. Function name is preceded by a colon. In another case, the service name may not be known until run time. Any function that can have a service associated with it must be specified to `buildserver`. To specify a function that can have a service name mapped to it, put a colon in front of the function name. For example, the following specification builds the server with a function `pqr`, which can have a service association. `tpadvertise(3c)` could be used to map a service name to the `pqr` function.

```
-s :pqr
```

A filename can be specified with the `-s` option by prefacing the filename with the '@' character. Each line of this file is treated as an argument to the `-s` option. You may put comments in this file. All comments must start with the '#' character. This file can be used to specify all the functions in the server that may have services mapped to them.

The `-s` option may appear several times. Note that services beginning with the '.' character are reserved for system use, and `buildserver` will fail if the `-s` option is used to include such a service in the server.

`-c`

Specifies COBOL compilation.

`buildserver` normally uses the `cc` command to produce the `a.out`. In order to allow for the specification of an alternate compiler, `buildserver` checks for the existence of a shell

variable named `CC`. If `CC` does not exist in `buildservercs` environment, or if it is the string "", `buildserver` will use `cc` as the compiler. If `CC` does exist in the environment, its value is taken to be the name of the compiler to be executed. Likewise, the shell variable `CFLAGS` is taken to contain a set of parameters to be passed to the compiler.

-k

Keeps the server *main* stub. `buildserver` generates a *main* stub with data structures such as the service table and a `main()` function. This is normally compiled and then removed when the server is built. This option indicates that the source file should be kept (to see what the source filename is, use the `-v` option).

**Note:** The generated contents of this file may change from release to release; *DO NOT* count on the data structures and interfaces exposed in this file. This option is provided to aid in debugging of build problems.

-t

Specifies multithreading. If you want your servers to be multithreaded, this option is mandatory. If this option is not specified and you try to boot a server with a configuration file in which the value of `MAXDISPATCHTHREADS` is greater than 1, a warning message is printed in the user log and the server reverts to single-threaded operation.

The purpose of this option is to prevent an administrator from trying to boot, as a multithreaded server, a server that is not programmed in a thread-safe manner.

-z

Specifies the `__stdcall` calling convention for the XA switch interfaces.

## Environment Variables

TUXDIR

`buildserver` uses the environment variable `TUXDIR` to find the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries and include files to use during compilation of the server process.

CC

`buildserver` normally uses the default C language compilation command to produce the server executable. The default C language compilation command is defined for each supported operating system platform and is defined as `cc(1)` for the UNIX system. In order to allow for the specification of an alternate compiler, `buildserver` checks for the existence of an environment variable named `CC`. If `CC` does not exist in the `buildserver` environment, or if it is the string "", `buildserver` will use the default C language compiler. If `CC` does exist in the environment, its value is taken to be the name of the compiler to be used.

**CFLAGS**

The environment variable `CFLAGS` is taken to contain a set of arguments to be passed as part of the compiler command line. This is in addition to the command line option `"-I${TUXDIR}/include"` passed automatically by `buildserver`. If `CFLAGS` does not exist in `buildserver`'s environment, or if it is the string `" "`, no compiler command line arguments are added by `buildserver`.

**ALTCC**

When the `-c` option is specified for COBOL compilation, `buildserver` normally uses the Oracle Tuxedo shell `cobcc(1)` which in turn calls `cob` to produce the server executable. In order to allow for the specification of an alternate compiler, `buildserver` checks for the existence of an environment variable named `ALTCC`. If `ALTCC` does not exist in `buildserver`'s environment, or if it is the string `" "`, `buildserver` will use `cobcc`. If `ALTCC` does exist in the environment, its value is taken to be the name of the compiler command to be executed.

**Note:** On a Windows system, the `ALTCC` and `ALTCCFLAGS` environment variables are not applicable and setting them will produce unexpected results. You must compile your application first using a COBOL compiler and then pass the resulting object file to the `buildserver(1)` command.

**ALTCCFLAGS**

The environment variable `ALTCCFLAGS` is taken to contain a set of additional arguments to be passed as part of the COBOL compiler command line when the `-C` option is specified. This is in addition to the command line option `"-I${TUXDIR}/include"` passed automatically by `buildserver`. When the `-C` option is used, putting compiler options and their arguments in the `buildserver -f` option will generate errors; they must be put in `ALTCCFLAGS`. If not set, the value is set to the same value used for `CFLAGS`, as specified above.

**Note:** 1. `ALTCCFLAGS` only works for the MicroFocus COBOL compiler. For other supported COBOL compilers (i.e., IBMCOBOL or AccuCOBOL), `CFLAGS` is supported and is sufficient.

2. See the note under the description of the `ALTCC` environment variable.

**COBOPT**

The environment variable `COBOPT` is taken to contain a set of additional arguments to be used by the COBOL compiler, when the `-C` option is specified.

**COBCPY**

The environment variable `COBCPY` indicates which directories contain a set of COBOL copy files to be used by the COBOL compiler, when the `-C` option is specified.

#### TM\_COB\_STATIC

The environment variable `TM_COB_STATIC` indicates whether shared version or static version `libcobatmi` library to be linked by `buildserver`. The environment variable value may be “Yes” or “No”. If “Yes” is set, static version `libcobatmi` library is used; otherwise shared version is used. If the environment variable is not specified, the shared version `libcobatmi` library is used by default.

**Note:** For Tuxedo releases prior 10.0, `buildserver` links to the static version `libcobatmi` library.

#### COB

The environment variable `COB` indicates which COBOL compiler is used. It supports two parameters: `AcuCobol` and `IBMCobol`.

If “`AcuCobol`” is specified, the ACUCOBOL compiler is used. If “`IBMCobol`” is specified, the IBMCOBOL compiler is used.

If no parameters are specified, the standard COBOL compiler is used.

#### TM\_COB\_VERSION

The environment variable `TM_COB_VERSION` indicates the ACUCOBOL compiler version. This environment variable takes effect only when `-C` option is specified and the environment variable `COB` is set to “`AcuCobol`”. The value format of the environment variable is “[0-9]+\.[0-9]”.

- If `TM_COB_VERSION` value is less than 7.0, `buildserver` generates old style ACUCOBOL stub code; otherwise `buildserver` generates new style ACUCOBOL stub code.
- If `TM_COB_VERSION` is not set, `buildserver` generates new style ACUCOBOL stub code by default.

#### TM\_COB\_CC\_FILES

When ACUCOBOL compiler is used, only COBOL source files can be specified with `-f` option. If there are other user files to be passed to `cc(1)` in the compilation and link edit phases of `buildserver` first, before the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries, these files must be specified with the environment variable `TM_COB_CC_FILES`. If more than one file is specified, filenames must be separated by white space and the entire list must be enclosed in quotation marks. The environment variable takes effect only when `-C` option is specified and the environment variable `COB` is set to “`AcuCobol`”.

**Note:** ACUCOBOL system libraries and object files used by ACUCOBOL CVM must be included in the file list.

**ACUCOBOL**

When ACUCOBOL is used for COBOL compilation, the environment variable `ACUCOBOL` indicates the ACUCOBOL installed directory so that ACUCOBOL system libraries and files can be found during the server process compilation.

**Note:** File `direct.c` is used by ACUCOBOL to access C external variables and functions in COBOL programs. If the programmer modified `direct.c` to support third party software, the modified `direct.c` must be stored under directory `$ACUCOBOL/lib`.

**IBMCOBOL**

When IBMCOBOL is used for COBOL compilation, the environment variable `IBMCOBOL` indicates the IBMCOBOL installed directory so that IBMCOBOL system libraries and files can be found during the server compilation.

**Note:** Both IBM COBOL 2.0 and 3.1 do not support C compiler messages. COBOL 2.0 returns an error when you specify "`LANG=c`" which causes the compiler to terminate. COBOL 3.1 returns a warning.

Specify "`LANG=en_US`" when you want to use IBM COBOL 2.0.  
IBM COBOL 3.1 does not require "`LANG=en_US`".

**LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH (UNIX systems)**

The environment variable `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` indicates which directories contain shared objects to be used by the COBOL compiler, in addition to the Oracle Tuxedo shared objects. Some UNIX systems require different environment variables: for HP-UX systems, use the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable; for AIX, use `LIBPATH`.

**LIB (Windows NT systems)**

Indicates a list of directories within which to find libraries. A semicolon (;) is used to separate the list of directories.

**Compatibility**

In earlier releases, the `-g` option was allowed to specify a *genoption* of `sql` or `database`. For upward compatibility, this option is a synonym for the `-r` option.

**Portability**

The `buildserver` compilation tool is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported. RM XA libraries are not supported on the Windows platform.

## Notices

Some compilation systems may require some code to be executed within the `main()`. For example, this could be used to initialize constructors in C++ or initialize the library for COBOL. A general mechanism is available for including application code in the server `main()` immediately after any variable declarations and before any executable statements. This will allow for the application to declare variables and execute statements in one block of code. The application exit is defined as follows: `#ifdef TMMAINEXIT #include "mainexit.h" #endif`. To use this feature, the application should include `-DTMMAINEXIT` in the `ALTCFLAGS` (for COBOL) or `CFLAGS` (for C) environment variables and provide a `mainexit.h` in the current directory (or use the `-I` include option to include it from another directory).

For example, Micro Focus Cobol V3.2.x with a PRN number with the last digits greater than 11.03 requires that `cobinit()` be called in `main` before any COBOL routines, if using shared libraries. This can be accomplished by creating a `mainexit.h` file with a call to `cobinit()` (possibly preceded by a function prototype) and following the procedure above.

For the server compiled using ACUCOBOL compiler, `servopts(5)` has special meaning. The `uargs` (value specified after `'--'`) of the server `CLOPT` parameter are passed as arguments to `acu_initv()` subroutine to start ACUCOBOL CVM.

## Examples

The following example shows how to specify the resource manager (`-r TUXEDO/SQL`) libraries on the `buildserver` command line:

```
buildserver -r TUXEDO/SQL -s OPEN_ACCT -s CLOSE_ACCT -o ACCT
-f ACCT.o -f appinit.o -f util.o
```

The following example shows how `buildserver` can be supplied `CC` and `CFLAGS` variables and how `-f` can be used to supply a `-lm` option to the `CC` line to link in the math library:

```
CFLAGS=-g CC=/bin/cc buildserver -r TUXEDO/SQL -s DEPOSIT
-s WITHDRAWAL -s INQUIRY -o TLR -f TLR.o -f util.o -f -lm
```

The following example shows use of the `buildserver` command with no resource manager specified:

```
buildserver -s PRINTER -o PRINTER -f PRINTER.o
```

[Listing 4](#) shows a general COBOL compiler example.

**Listing 4 BUILDSERVER COBOL Example**

---

```

COBCPY=$TUXDIR/cobinclude
COBOPT="-C ANS85 -C ALIGN=8 -C NOIBMCOMP -C TRUNC=ANSI -C OSEXT=cbl"
COBDIR=/usr/lib/cobol
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$COBDIR/coblib
export COBOPT COBCPY COBDIR LD_LIBRARY_PATH
buildserver -C -r TUXEDO/SQL -s OPEN_ACCT -s CLOSE_ACCT -o ACCT -f ACCT.o
-f appinit.o -f util.o

```

---

[Listing 5](#) shows an ACUCOBOL compiler example.

**Listing 5 BUILDSERVER ACUCOBOL Example**

---

```

TM_COB_STATIC=no
COB=AcuCobol
COBCPY=$TUXDIR/cobinclude
COBOPT="-Ca -v -w -Ga -Dw64 -Dl8 -Da8"
TM_COB_VERSION=7.2
ACUCOBOL=/opt/AcuCobol-7.2.1
TM_COB_CC_FILES="-lruncl -lclnt -lacvt -lfsi -laregex -lacuterm -lextfh
-laxml -lexpat -lvision -lesql -lacme -lz -lm"
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$ACUCOBOL/lib:$TUXDIR/lib
export TUXDIR TM_COB_STATIC COB COBCPY COBOPT TM_COB_VERSION ACUCOBOL
TM_COB_CC_FILES LD_LIBRARY_PATH
buildserver -C -sTOUPPER -sTOLOWER -o CSIMPSRV -f CTUPPER.cbl -f CLOWER.cbl
-f TPSVRINIT.cbl

```

---

[Listing 6](#) shows an IBMCOBOL compiler example.

## Listing 6 BUILDSEVER IBMCOBOL Example

---

```
TUXDIR=/opt/tuxedo10.0
TM_COB_STATIC=no
COB=IBMCobol
IBMCOBOL=/usr/lpp/cobol
COBCPY=$TUXDIR/cobinclude
COBOPT="-Ca -v -w -Ga -Dw64 -Dl8 -Da8"
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$IBMCOBOL/lib:$TUXDIR/lib
export TUXDIR TM_COB_STATIC COB COBCPY COBOPT IBMCOBOL LD_LIBRARY_PATH
buildserver -C -sTOUPPER -sTOLOWER -o CSIMPSRV -f CTOUPPER.cbl -f CLOWER.cbl
-f TPSVRINIT.cbl
```

---

### See Also

[buildtms\(1\)](#), [servopts\(5\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

C compiler and linker documentation in the reference manual for your operating system.

## buildTM\_MQI(1), buildTM\_MQO(1), buildTMQUEUE\_MQM(1)

### Name

`buildTM_MQI(1)`—Links the `TM_MQI` server

`buildTM_MQO(1)`—Links the `TM_MQO` server

`buildTMQUEUE_MQM(1)`—Links the `TMQUEUE_MQM` server

### Synopsis

`buildTM_MQI [-v] [-r rmname] [-o outfile]`

`buildTM_MQO [-v] [-r rmname] [-o outfile]`

`buildTMQUEUE_MQM [-v] [-r rmname] [-o outfile]`

### Description

These commands build one of three `TM_MQI`, `TM_MQO`, or `TMQUEUE_MQM` servers. The default output location is `$TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQI`, `$TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQO`, or `$TUXDIR/bin/TMQUEUE_MQM`. This may be changed using the `-o` option.

The servers built by these commands are used by the Tuxedo MQ Adapter to interact with IBM WebSphere MQ as described in the Oracle MQ Adapter for Tuxedo 10.0 User Guide.

The user must have permissions to create or overwrite the server output file.

These commands invoke `buildserver` to build the appropriate MQ Adapter server.

Building the MQ Adapter server files using these commands instead of distributing prelinked objects allows the Tuxedo administrator to configure:

- Whether the MQ adapter servers are to be linked with WebSphere MQ Server libraries or with WebSphere MQ client libraries.
- Whether the MQ adapter servers are to be linked with the dynamic XA switch `MQRMIASwitchDynamic` or the static RM switch `MQRMIASwitch`.
- The patch level and release of WebSphere MQ libraries to link with.

In addition to building the MQ Adapter servers, the system administrator will need to execute `buildtms` at some time in order to build the WebSphere MQ TMS server.

## Options

**-v**

Specifies that the command should work in verbose mode. In particular, the command writes the `buildserver` command to its standard output and specifies the `-v` option to `buildserver`.

**-r *rm\_name***

Specifies the resource manager name associated with the MQ Adapter servers. The value `rm_name` must appear in the resource manager table located at `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM`. The entry associated with the `rm_name` value is used to include the correct libraries for the resource manager automatically and properly to set up the interface between the transaction manager and resource manager (using the `xa_switch_t` structure). The default value for this parameter is `MQSeries_XA_RMI`.

**-o *outfile***

Specifies the name of the file the output load module is to have. If not specified, the default is `$TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQI`, `$TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQO`, or `$TUXDIR/bin/TMQUEUE_MQM`.

## Examples

```
buildTM_MQI -v -o $TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQI
```

```
buildTM_MQO -v -o $TUXDIR/bin/TM_MQO
```

```
buildTMQUEUE_MQM -v -o $TUXDIR/bin/TMQUEUE_MQM
```

## See Also

- [buildmqadapter\(1\)](#)
- [buildserver\(1\)](#)
- [buildtms\(1\)](#)

## buildtms(1)

### Name

`buildtms`—Constructs a transaction manager server load module.

### Synopsis

```
buildtms [ -v ] -o name -r rm_name [-z]
```

### Description

`buildtms` is used to construct a transaction manager server load module.

While several TM servers are provided with the Oracle Tuxedo system, new resource managers may be provided to work with the Oracle Tuxedo system for distributed transaction processing. The resource manager must conform to the X/OPEN XA interface. The following four items must be published by the resource manager vendor: the name of the structure of type `xa_switch_t` that contains the name of the resource manager, flags indicating capabilities of the resource manager, and function pointers for the actual XA functions; the name of the resource manager that is contained in the name element of the `xa_switch_t` structure; the name of the object files that provide the services of the XA interface and supporting software; and the format of the information string supplied to the `OPENINFO` and `CLOSEINFO` parameters in the `UBBCONFIG` configuration file. See [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#).

When integrating a new resource manager into the Oracle Tuxedo system, the file `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM` must be updated to include the information about the resource manager. The format of this file is

```
rm_name:rm_structure_name:library_names
```

where *rm\_name* is the resource manager name, *rm\_structure\_name* is the name of the `xa_switch_t` structure, and *library\_names* is the list of object files for the resource manager. White space (tabs and/or spaces) is allowed before and after each of the values and may be

embedded within the *library\_names*. The colon (:) character may not be embedded within any of the values. Lines beginning with a pound sign (#) are treated as comments and are ignored.

**Note:** Colon (:) is the list separator for UNIX systems. Use a semi-colon (;) in place of the colon for Windows systems.

A transaction manager server for the new resource manager must be built using `buildtms` and installed in `$TUXDIR/bin`. `buildtms` uses the `buildserver(1)` command to build the resulting `a.out`. The options to `buildtms` have the following meaning:

`-v`

Specifies that `buildtms` should work in verbose mode. In particular, it writes the `buildserver` command to its standard output and specifies the `-v` option to `buildserver`.

`-o name`

Specifies the name of the file the output load module is to have.

`-r rm_name`

Specifies the resource manager associated with this server. The value `rm_name` must appear in the resource manager table located in `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM`. The entry associated with the `rm_name` value is used to include the correct libraries for the resource manager automatically and properly to set up the interface between the transaction manager and resource manager (using the `xa_switch_t` structure).

`-z`

Specifies the `__stdcall` calling convention for the XA switch interfaces.

`buildtms` uses the `buildserver` command to produce the `a.out`. `buildserver` uses the `CC` and `CFLAGS` environment variables, if set, for the compiler and compiler flags, respectively. See `buildserver(1)` for further details.

## Portability

`buildtms` is supported as an Oracle Tuxedo system-supplied compilation tool on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI or CORBA server environment is supported. RM XA libraries are not supported on the Windows platform.

## Examples

```
buildtms -o $TUXDIR/bin/TMS_XYZ -r XYZ/SQL # TMS for XYZ resource manager
```

## See Also

`buildserver(1)`, `UBBCONFIG(5)`

## buildwsh(1)

### Name

`buildwsh`—Builds customized workstation handler process.

### Synopsis

```
buildwsh [ -v ] [ -o name] [ -f files]
```

### Description

`buildwsh` is used to construct a customized Oracle Tuxedo ATMI workstation handler module. The files included by the caller should include only the application buffer type switch and any required supporting routines. The command combines the files supplied by the `-f` option with the standard Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries necessary to form a workstation handler load module. The load module is built by the `cc(1)` command described in UNIX system reference manuals, which `buildwsh` invokes. The options to `buildwsh` have the following meaning:

`-v`

Specifies that `buildwsh` should work in verbose mode. In particular, it writes the `cc` command to its standard output.

`-o name`

Specifies the filename of the output workstation handler load module. The name specified here must also be specified with the `-w WSHname` option of the [WSL\(5\)](#) server in the `SERVER` section of the configuration file. If not supplied, the load module is named `WSH`.

`-f firstfiles`

Specifies one or more user files to be included in the compilation and/or link edit phases of `buildwsh`. Source files are compiled using either the `cc` command or the compilation command specified through the `CC` environment variable. Object files resulting from compilation of source files and object files specified directly as arguments to the `-f` option are included after all object files necessary to build a base workstation handler process and before the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI libraries. If more than one file is specified, filenames must be separated by white space and the entire list must be enclosed in quotation marks. This option can be specified multiple times.

`buildwsh` normally uses the `cc` command to produce the `a.out`. In order to allow for the specification of an alternate compiler, `buildwsh` checks for the existence of a shell variable named `CC`. If `CC` does not exist in `buildwsh`'s environment, or if it is the string "", `buildwsh` will use `cc` as the compiler. If `CC` does exist in the environment, its value is taken to be the name of the compiler to be executed. Likewise, the shell variable `CFLAGS` is taken to contain a set of parameters to be passed to the compiler.

If your application uses shared libraries, it is not necessary to go through this compile and link process. See “Managing Typed Buffers” in *Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using C*.

## Portability

The `buildwsh` compilation tool is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Examples

```
CC=ncc CFLAGS="-I $TUXDIR/include"; export CC CFLAGS buildwsh
-o APPWSH -f apptypsw.o
```

## See Also

[buildclient\(1\)](#), [WSL\(5\)](#)

[cc\(1\)](#), [ld\(1\)](#) in a UNIX system reference manual

## cobcc(1)

### Name

`cobcc`—COBOL compilation interface.

### Synopsis

```
cobcc [option . . . ] filename . . .
```

### Description

`cobcc` is used as an interface shell to the COBOL compiler. It is invoked, by default, when [buildclient\(1\)](#) or [buildserver\(1\)](#) is executed with the `-c` (COBOL) option. This can be overridden by specifying the `ALTCC` environment variable.

The following list indicates the options recognized by `cobcc`. To use these options, set the environment variable `ALTCCFLAGS` to the string of options to be recognized by `cobcc` when running `buildclient` or `buildserver`. Consult your documentation for the COBOL and C compilers to see what effect the various options have.

**Note:** On a Windows system, the `ALTCC` and `ALTCCFLAGS` environment variables are not applicable and setting them will produce unexpected results. You must compile your application first using a COBOL compiler and then pass the resulting object file to the [buildclient\(1\)](#) or [buildserver\(1\)](#) command.

Note that for `cobcc`, unlike `cc` and `cob`, all options must come before any filenames.

`-c`

This option specifies that the link phase should be suppressed. That is, compilation will be done but an executable program will not be generated.

`-p -g -r -O`

These options are passed directly to the COBOL compiler.

`-l argument`

This option and its argument are passed directly to the COBOL compiler (with no white space separating them).

`-L argument`

This option and its argument are passed directly to the COBOL compiler (with one space separating them).

`-o output_file`

This option is used to specify the name of the executable file that is output from the link stage.

`-E -P -S`

These options are passed through the COBOL compiler to the C compiler, and also cause suppression of the link phase.

`-A -C -H -f -G`

These options are passed through the COBOL compiler to the C compiler.

`-w`

This option causes warnings to be suppressed from both the COBOL and C compilers.

`-D argument`

This option and its argument are passed through the COBOL compiler to the C compiler. It is used to define macros in C.

`{-T -Y -U -I -B -X -F -q} argument`

Each of these options takes an argument. The option and its argument are passed through the COBOL compiler to the C compiler.

`-V -v`

Each of these options is passed both to the COBOL compiler and the C compiler.

`-a -s`

Each of these options is passed to the loader.

`-u argument`

This option and its argument are passed to the loader.

`-W argument`

The *argument* may consist of up to three comma-separated fields. If the first part of the argument is `-p` or `-0`, it is passed to the C compiler. If it starts with `-a`, it is passed to the assembler. If it starts with `-l`, it is passed to the loader. If it starts with `-c`, it is passed to the COBOL compiler. Otherwise, it is passed through to the C compiler.

The options and their arguments and the filenames are passed to the COBOL compiler with the correct options so that the right information is processed by the COBOL compiler, the C compiler, or the loader. The COBOL compiler name is assumed to be `cob` and already in the `PATH`.

## See Also

[buildclient\(1\)](#), [buildserver\(1\)](#)

`cc(1)` in a UNIX system reference manual

*Micro Focus COBOL/2 Operating Guide*, Micro Focus Ltd.

## dmadmin(1)

### Name

`dmadmin`—Oracle Tuxedo Domains Administration Command Interpreter.

### Synopsis

```
dmadmin [ -c ]
```

### Description

`dmadmin` is an interactive command interpreter used for the administration of domain gateway groups defined for a particular Oracle Tuxedo application involved in a Domains configuration. This page describes the use of `dmadmin` for TDomain gateways, SNA Gateways (SNAX), and OSI TP gateways of the Oracle Tuxedo Domains component. For a description of the Oracle Tuxedo Domains component, see [Using the Oracle Tuxedo Domains Component](#).

`dmadmin` can operate in two modes: administration mode and configuration mode.

`dmadmin` enters *administration* mode when called with no parameters. Administration mode is the default mode. In this mode, `dmadmin` can be run on any active node (excluding workstations) within an active application. Application administrators can use this mode to obtain or change

parameters on any active domain gateway group. Application administrators may also use this mode to create, destroy, or re-initialize the Domains transaction log for a particular local domain access point. In this case, the domain gateway group associated with that local domain access point must not be active, and `dmadmin` must be run on the machine assigned to the corresponding gateway group.

`dmadmin` enters *configuration* mode when it is invoked with the `-c` option or when the `config` subcommand is invoked. Application administrators can use this mode to update or add new configuration information to the binary version of the Domains configuration file (`BDMCONFIG`).

`dmadmin` requires the use of the Domains administrative server (`DMADM`) for the administration of the `BDMCONFIG` file, and the gateway administrative server (`GWADM`) for the reconfiguration of active domain gateway groups. There is one `DMADM` process running for each Oracle Tuxedo application involved in a Domains configuration, and there is one `GWADM` process running for each domain gateway group.

## Administration Mode Commands

Once `dmadmin` has been invoked, commands may be entered at the prompt (“>”) according to the following syntax:

```
command [arguments]
```

Several commonly occurring arguments can be given defaults via the `default` command.

Commands that accept parameters set via the `default` command check `default` to see if a value has been set. If one has not been set, an error message is returned.

Once set, a default remains in effect until the session is ended, unless changed by another `default` command. Defaults may be overridden by entering an explicit value on the command line, or unset by entering an `*` (asterisk) value. The effect of an override lasts for a single instance of the command.

Output from `dmadmin` commands is paginated according to the pagination command in use (see the `paginate` subcommand in the discussion that follows).

Commands may be entered either by their full name or their abbreviation (shown in parentheses) followed by any appropriate arguments. Arguments appearing in square brackets, `[]`, are optional; those in curly braces, `{}`, indicate a selection from mutually exclusive options. Note that for many commands `local_domain_access_point_name` is a required argument, but note also that it can be set with the `default` command.

The following commands are available in `administration` mode:

`advertise (adv) -d local_domain_access_point_name [{service}]`

Advertises all remote services provided by the named local domain access point or the specified remote service.

`audit (audit) -d local_domain_access_point_name [{off | on}]`

Activates (`on`) or deactivates (`off`) the audit trace for the named local domain access point. If no option is set, the current setting is toggled between the values `on` and `off`, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is `off`.

When a multi-domain transaction is created in Oracle Tuxedo 8.0 or later software, the Domains transaction auditing feature will automatically write the global transaction ID (GTRID) from the *remote* (parent) application into the audit log of the local (subordinate) application, along with the local GTRID.

The audit record contains colon-delimited string fields in the following order: process ID, local domain access point name, remote domain access point name, service name, local GTRID (only in transaction mode), parent GTRID (only in transaction mode), audit record type (string), and current timestamp.

`chbktime (chbt) -d local_domain_access_point_name -t bktime`

Changes the blocking timeout for a particular local domain access point.

`config (config)`

Enters configuration mode. Commands issued in this mode follow the conventions defined in [“Configuration Mode Commands” on page 46](#).

`connect (co) -d local_domain_access_point_name`

`[-R remote_domain_access_point_name]`

Connects the local domain gateway to the remote domain gateway. If the connection attempt fails and you have configured the local domain gateway to retry a connection, repeated attempts to connect (via automatic connection retry processing) are made. (If `-R` is not specified, the command applies to all remote domain access points configured for this local domain gateway.)

`crdmlog (crdlog) [-d local_domain_access_point_name]`

Creates the Domains transaction log for the named local domain access point on the current machine (the machine where `dmadmin` is running). The command uses the parameters specified in the `DMCONFIG` file. This command fails if the domain gateway group associated with the named local domain access point is active on the current machine or if the log already exists.

`default (d) [-d local_domain_access_point_name]`

Sets the corresponding argument to be the default local domain access point. Defaults may be unset by specifying \* (asterisk) as an argument. If the default command is entered with no arguments, the current defaults are printed.

`disconnect (dco) -d local_domain_access_point_name  
[-R remote_domain_access_point_name]`

Breaks the connection between the local domain gateway and the remote domain gateway and does not initiate connection retry processing. If no connection is active, but automatic connection retry processing is in effect, this command stops the automatic retry processing. (If `-R` is not specified, the command applies to all remote domain access points configured for this local domain gateway.)

`dsdmlog (dsdlg) -d local_domain_access_point_name [-y]`

Destroys the Domains transaction log for the named local domain access point on the current machine (that is, the machine where `dmadmin` is running). An error is returned if a Domains transaction log is not defined for this local domain access point, if the domain gateway group associated with the local domain access point is active, or if outstanding transaction records exist in the log. The term *outstanding transactions* means that a global transaction has been committed but an end-of-transaction has not yet been written. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the `-y` option is specified.

`echo (e) [{off | on}]`

Echoes input command lines when set to `on`. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is `off`.

`forgettrans (ft) -d local_domain_access_point_name [-t tran_id]`

Forgets one or all heuristic log records for the named local domain access point. If the transaction identifier `tran_id` is specified, only the heuristic log record for that transaction is forgotten. The transaction identifier `tran_id` can be obtained from the `printtrans` command or from the `ULOG` file.

`help (h) [command]`

Prints help messages. If `command` is specified, the abbreviation, arguments, and description for that command are printed. Omitting all arguments causes the syntax of all commands to be displayed.

`indmlog (indlg) -d local_domain_access_point_name [-y]`

Reinitializes the Domains transaction log for the named local domain access point on the current machine (that is, the machine where `dmadmin` is running). An error is returned if a `DMPLOG` is not defined for this local domain access point, if the domain gateway group associated with the local domain access point is active, or if outstanding transaction records exist in the log. The term *outstanding transactions* means that a global transaction

has been committed but an end-of-transaction has not yet been written. The command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the `-y` option is specified.

`paginate (page) [{off | on}]`

Paginates output. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is on, unless either standard input or standard output is a non-tty device. Pagination may only be turned on when both standard input and standard output are tty devices. The shell environment variable `PAGER` may be used to override the default command used for paging output. The default paging command is the indigenous one to the native operating system environment, for example, the command `pg` is the default on UNIX system operating environments.

`passwd (passwd) [-r] local_domain_access_point_name  
remote_domain_access_point_name`

Prompts the administrator for new passwords for the specified local and remote domain access points. The `-r` option specifies that existing passwords and new passwords should be encrypted using a new key generated by the system. The password is limited to at most 30 characters. `passwd` is only supported by TDomain gateways.

`printdomain (pd) -d local_domain_access_point_name`

Prints information about the named local domain access point. Information printed includes a list of connected remote domains, a list of remote domains being retried (if any), global information shared by the gateway group processes, and additional information that is dependent on the domain gateway type instantiation.

`printstats (pstats) -d local_domain_access_point_name`

Prints statistical and performance information gathered by the named local domain access point. The information printed is dependent on the domain gateway type.

`printtrans (pt) -d local_domain_access_point_name`

Prints transaction information for the named local domain access point. The output for each transaction record contains the following colon-delimited string fields:

```
process ID:local domain access point name:remote domain access point
name:service name:local GTRID:remote GTRID:record type:timestamp
```

If the transaction is local to the domain, the `remote GTRID` field will be empty between the colon delimiters.

`quit (q)`

Terminates the session.

`resume (res) -d local_domain_access_point_name [{-all | service}]`

Resumes processing of either the specified service or all remote services handled by the named local domain access point.

`stats (stats) -d local_domain_access_point_name [{ off | on | reset }]`  
 Activates (`on`), deactivates (`off`), or resets (`reset`) statistics gathering for the named local domain access point. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled between the values `on` and `off`, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is `off`.

`suspend (susp) -d local_domain_access_point_name [{ -all | service}]`  
 Suspends one or all remote services for the named local domain access point.

`topendpasswd (tpasswd) [-r]`  
 Prompts the administrator for a new password for the specified `TOP END` domain. The `-r` option specifies that the existing passwords and new password should be encrypted using a new key generated by the system.

`unadvertise (unadv) -d local_domain_access_point_name [{ -all | service}]`  
 Unadvertises one or all remote services for the named local domain access point.

`verbose (v) [{off | on}]`  
 Produces output in verbose mode. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is `off`.

`! shellcommand`  
 Escapes to shell and executes `shellcommand`.

`!!`  
 Repeats previous shell command.

`# [text]`  
 Lines beginning with `"#"` are comment lines and are ignored.

`<CR>`  
 Repeats the last command.

## Configuration Mode Commands

The `dmadmin` command enters configuration mode when executed with the `-c` option or when the `config` subcommand is used. In this mode, `dmadmin` allows run-time updates to the `BDMCONFIG` file. `dmadmin` manages a buffer that contains input field values to be added or retrieved, and displays output field values and status after each operation completes. The user can update the input buffer using any available text editor.

`dmadmin` first prompts for the desired section followed by a prompt for the desired operation.

The prompt for the section of the `BDMCONFIG` file is as follows:

Section:

- |                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) RESOURCES       | 2) LOCAL_DOMAINS      |
| 3) REMOTE_DOMAINS  | 4) LOCAL_SERVICES     |
| 5) REMOTE_SERVICES | 6) ROUTING            |
| 7) ACCESS_CONTROL  | 8) PASSWORDS          |
| 9) TDOMAINS        | 10) OSITPS            |
| 11) SNADOMS        | 12) LOCAL_REMOTE_USER |
| 13) REMOTE_USERS   | 14) SNACRMS           |
| 15) SNASTACKS      | 16) SNALINKS          |
| 19) OSITPX         |                       |
| q) QUIT            |                       |

Enter Section [1]:

The number of the default section appears in square brackets at the end of the prompt. You can accept the default by pressing RETURN or ENTER. To select another section enter its number, then press RETURN or ENTER.

dmadmin then prompts for the desired operation.

Operations:

- |                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| 1) FIRST       | 2) NEXT   |
| 3) RETRIEVE    | 4) ADD    |
| 5) UPDATE      | 6) DELETE |
| 7) NEW_SECTION | 8) QUIT   |

Enter Operation [1]:

The number of the default operation is printed in square brackets at the end of the prompt. Pressing RETURN or ENTER selects this option. To select another operation enter its number, then press RETURN or ENTER.

The currently supported operations are:

1. **FIRST**—retrieves the first record from the specified section. No key fields are needed (they are ignored if in the input buffer).
2. **NEXT**—retrieves the next record from the specified section, based on the key fields in the input buffer.
3. **RETRIEVE**—retrieves the indicated record from the specified section by key field(s) (see fields description below).
4. **ADD**—adds the indicated record in the specified section. Any fields not specified (unless required) take their defaults as specified in [DMCONFIG \(5\)](#). The current value for all fields is

returned in the output buffer. This operation can only be done by the Oracle Tuxedo administrator.

5. UPDATE—updates the record specified in the input buffer in the selected section. Any fields not specified in the input buffer remain unchanged. The current value for all fields is returned in the input buffer. This operation can only be done by the Oracle Tuxedo administrator.
6. DELETE—deletes the record specified in the input buffer from the selected section. This operation can only be done by the Oracle Tuxedo system administrator.
7. NEW SECTION—clears the input buffer (all fields are deleted). After this operation, `dmadmin` immediately prompts for the section again.
8. QUIT—exits the program gracefully (`dmadmin` is terminated). A value of `q` for any prompt also exits the program.

For configuration operations, the effective user identifier must match the Oracle Tuxedo administrator user identifier (UID) for the machine on which this program is executed. When a record is updated or added, all defaults and validations used by `dmloadcf(1)` are enforced.

`dmadmin` then prompts you to indicate whether you want to edit the input buffer:

```
Enter editor to add/modify fields [n]?
```

Entering a value of `y` puts the input buffer into a temporary file and executes the text editor. The environment variable `EDITOR` is used to determine which editor is to be used; the default is `ed`, a UNIX text editor. The input format is a set of field name/field value pairs and is described in the “[Configuration Input Format](#)” on page 49. The field names associated with each `DMCONFIG` section are listed in tables in the subsections that follow. The semantics of the fields and associated ranges, defaults, restrictions, and so on are described in `DMCONFIG(5)`, and `DM_MIB(5)`. In many cases, the field name is the same as the `KEYWORD` in the `DMCONFIG` file, prefixed with “`TA_`”. When the user completes editing the input buffer, `dmadmin` reads it. If more than one line is included for a particular field name, the first line is used and other lines are ignored. If any errors occur, a syntax error is printed and `dmadmin` prompts you to indicate whether you want to edit the file to correct the problem:

```
Enter editor to correct?
```

If the problem is not corrected (response `n`), the input buffer will contain no fields. Otherwise, the editor is executed again.

Finally, `dmadmin` asks whether the operation should be executed:

```
Perform operation [y]?
```

When the operation completes, `dmadmin` prints the return value as in `Return value TAOK` followed by the output buffer fields. The process then begins again with a prompt for the section. All output buffer fields are available in the input buffer unless the buffer is cleared.

Entering break at any time restarts the interaction at the prompt for the section.

When "QUIT" is selected, `dmadmin` prompts for authorization to create a backup text version of the configuration file:

```
Unload BDMCONFIG file into ASCII backup [y]?
```

If a backup is selected, `dmadmin` prompts for a filename:

```
Backup filename [DMCONFIG]
```

On success, `dmadmin` indicates that a backup was created; otherwise, an error is printed.

## Configuration Input Format

Input packets consist of lines formatted as follows:

```
fldname fldval
```

The field name is separated from the field value by one or more tabs (or spaces).

Lengthy field values can be continued on the next line by having the continuation line begin with one or more tabs (which are dropped when read back into `dmadmin`).

Empty lines consisting of a single newline character are ignored.

To enter an unprintable character in the field value or to start a field value with a tab, use a backslash followed by the two-character hexadecimal representation of the desired character (see `ASCII(5)` in a UNIX reference manual). A space, for example, can be entered in the input data as `\20`. A backslash can be entered using two backslash characters. `dmadmin` recognizes all input in this format, but its greatest usefulness is for non-printing characters.

## Configuration Limitations

The following are general limitations of the dynamic Domains reconfiguration capability:

- Values for key fields (as indicated in the following sections) may not be modified. Key fields can be modified, when the system is down, by reloading the configuration file.
- Dynamic deletions cannot be applied when the domain gateway group associated with a local domain access point is active (running).

## Domains Terminology Improvements

For Oracle Tuxedo release 7.1 or later, the Domains MIB uses improved class and attribute terminology to describe the interaction between local and remote domains. The improved terminology has been applied to the `DM_MIB` reference page, classes, and error messages, and to the `DMCONFIG` reference page, section names, parameter names, and error messages. Although the improved terminology has not been applied to the `dmadmin` user interface, `dmadmin` understands both the previous and the improved `DMCONFIG` terminology.

For backwards compatibility, aliases are provided between the `DMCONFIG` terminology used prior to Oracle Tuxedo 7.1 and the improved Domains MIB terminology. In Oracle Tuxedo release 7.1 or later, `dmadmin` accepts both versions of the `DMCONFIG` terminology. For details, see “[Domains Terminology Improvements](#)” in the `DM_MIB(5)` reference page.

## Restrictions for Configuration Field Identifiers/Updates

The following sections describe, for each `DMCONFIG` section, the field identifiers associated with each `DMCONFIG` field, the field type of each identifier, and when each field can be updated. All applicable field values are returned with the retrieval operations. Fields that are allowed and/or required for adding a record are described in `DMCONFIG(5)`, and `DM_MIB(5)`. Fields indicated below as *key* are key fields that are used to uniquely identify a record within section. These key fields are required to be in the input buffer when updates are done and are not allowed to be updated dynamically. The `Update` column indicates when a field can be updated. The possible values are:

- `Yes`—can be updated at any time.
- `NoGW`—cannot be updated dynamically while the domain gateway group associated with the local domain access point is running.
- `No`—cannot be updated dynamically while at least one domain gateway group is running.

## Configuring the `DM_LOCAL` Section

[Table 4](#) lists the fields in the `DM_LOCAL` section (also known as the `DM_LOCAL_DOMAINS` section). At the `dmadmin` operation prompt, enter 2 (`LOCAL_DOMAINS`) to access this section.

**Table 4** `DM_LOCAL` Section

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
<code>TA_LDOM</code>	String	NoGW	Key: local domain access point name

**Table 4 DM\_LOCAL Section (Continued)**

<b>Field Identifier</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Update</b>	<b>Notes</b>
TA_GWGRP	String	NoGW	
TA_TYPE	String	NoGW	Format: {TDOMAIN   SNAX   OSITP   OSITPX}
TA_DOMAINID	String	NoGW	With the improved DMCONFIG terminology, DOMAINID is known as ACCESSPOINTID.
TA_AUDITLOG	String	NoGW	
TA_BLOCKTIME	Numeric	NoGW	
TA_CONNECTION_POLICY	String	NoGW	Format: {ON_DEMAND   ON_STARTUP   INCOMING_ONLY}
TA_MAXRETRY	Numeric	NoGW	Companion parameter to TA_CONNECTION_POLICY
TA_RETRY_INTERVAL	Numeric	NoGW	Companion parameter to TA_CONNECTION_POLICY
TA_DMTLOGDEV	String	NoGW	
TA_DMTLOGNAME	String	NoGW	
TA_DMTLOGSIZE	Numeric	NoGW	
TA_MAXRDTRAN	Numeric	NoGW	With the improved DMCONFIG terminology, MAXRDTRAN is known as MAXRAPTRAN.
TA_MAXTRAN	Numeric	NoGW	
TA_MAXRDOM	Numeric	NoGW	Applicable to OSITP only; with the improved DMCONFIG terminology, MAXRDOM is known as MAXACCESSPOINT.

**Table 4 DM\_LOCAL Section (Continued)**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_SECURITY	String	NoGW	TDOMAIN (TDomain) format: {NONE   APP_PW   DM_PW}  SNAX (SNA) format: {NONE   DM_USER_PW}  OSITPX (OSI TP 4.x) format: {NONE   DM_PW}

### Configuring the DM\_REMOTE Section

[Table 5](#) lists the fields in the DM\_REMOTE section (also known as the DM\_REMOTE\_DOMAINS section). At the `dmadmin` operation prompt, enter 3 (REMOTE\_DOMAINS) to access this section.

**Table 5 DM\_REMOTE Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_RDOM	String	No	Key: remote domain access point name
TA_TYPE	String	No	Format: {TDOMAIN   SNAX   OSITP   OSITPX}
TA_DOMAINID	String	No	With the improved DMCONFIG terminology, DOMAINID is known as ACCESSPOINTID.

### Configuring the DM\_TDOMAIN Section

The DM\_TDOMAIN section contains the network addressing parameters required by TDOMAIN type domains. [Table 6](#) lists the fields in this section.

**Table 6 DM\_TDOMAIN Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_LDOM or TA_RDOM	String	No/NoGW	Key: local or remote domain access point name
TA_LDOM(optional)***	String	No/NoGW	Can also be used together with TA_RDOM ( <i>only when TA_RDOM is used to establish the remote domain access point name</i> ) as an option to establish a TDomain session.
TA_DMFAILOVERSEQ***	Numeric	No/NoG	Format: $-1 \leq num \leq 32767$ Specifies the failover sequence number and primary record for a TDomain session
TA_NWADDR	String	No/NoGW	Text (ASCII) format (no embedded NULL characters)
TA_NWDEVICE	String	No/NoGW	
TA_CONNECTION_POLICY * **	String	No/NoGW	Format: {LOCAL   ON_DEMAND   ON_STARTUP   INCOMING_ONLY}
TA_MAXRETRY *	Numeric	No/NoGW	Companion parameter to TA_CONNECTION_POLICY
TA_RETRY_INTERVAL *	Numeric	No/NoGW	Companion parameter to TA_CONNECTION_POLICY
TA_TCPKEEPALIVE *	String	No/NoGW	Format: {LOCAL   N   Y} Domains TCP-level keepalive

\* Available in Oracle Tuxedo release 8.1 or later.

\*\* Takes precedence over same parameter in DM\_LOCAL section.

\*\*\* Available in Oracle Tuxedo release 9.0 or later.

**Table 6 DM\_TDOMAIN Section (Continued)**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_KEEPA_LIVE *	Numeric	No/NoGW	Format: -1 <= 2147483647 msec, rounded up to sec} Domains application-level keepalive
TA_KEEPA_LIVEWAIT *	Numeric	No/NoGW	Format: 0 <= 2147483647 msec, rounded up to sec} Companion parameter to TA_KEEPA_LIVE
* Available in Oracle Tuxedo release 8.1 or later.			
** Takes precedence over same parameter in DM_LOCAL section.			
*** Available in Oracle Tuxedo release 9.0 or later.			

For a local domain access point identifier (TA\_LDOM), the TA\_NWADDR and TA\_NWDEVICE fields can be updated if the gateway group associated with that local domain access point is not running.

## Configuring the DM\_OSITP Section

The DM\_OSITP section contains the network addressing parameters for OSI TP 1.3 required by OSITP type domains. [Table 7](#) lists the fields in this section.

**Table 7 DM\_OSITP Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_LDOM or TA_RDOM	String	No/NoGW	Key: local or remote domain access point name
TA_APT	String	No/NoGW	
TA_AEQ	String	No/NoGW	
TA_AET	String	No/NoGW	
TA_ACN	String	No/NoGW	
TA_APIID	String	No/NoGW	

**Table 7 DM\_OSITP Section (Continued)**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_AEID	String	No/NoGW	
TA_PROFILE	String	No/NoGW	

For a local domain access point identifier (`TA_LDOM`), the other fields in this table can be updated if the gateway group associated with that local domain access point is not running.

### Configuring the DM\_OSITPX Section

The `DM_OSITPX` section contains the network addressing parameters for OSI TP 4.0 or later required by `OSITPX` type domains. [Table 8](#) lists the fields in this section.

**Note:** You must be running Oracle Tuxedo release 8.0 or later to be able to use the `DM_OSITPX` section.

**Table 8 DM\_OSITPX Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_LDOM or TA_RDOM	String	No/NoGW	Key: local or remote domain access point name
TA_AET	String	No/NoGW	
TA_NWADDR	String	No/NoGW	
TA_TSEL	String	No/NoGW	
TA_DNSRESOLUTION	String	No/NoGW	
TA_PSEL	String	No/NoGW	
TA_SSEL	String	No/NoGW	
TA_TAILORPATH	String	No/NoGW	
TA_MINENCRYPTBITS	Numeric	No/NoGW	
TA_MAXENCRYPTBITS	Numeric	No/NoGW	
TA_MULTIPLEXING	Numeric	No/NoGW	
TA_XATMIENCODING	String	No/NoGW	
TA_EXTENSIONS	String	No/NoGW	
TA_OPTIONS	String	No/NoGW	

For a local domain access point identifier (TA\_LDOM), the other fields in this table can be updated if the gateway group associated with that local domain access point is not running.

## Configuring the DM\_EXPORT Section

[Table 9](#) lists the fields in the DM\_EXPORT section (also known as the DM\_LOCAL\_SERVICES section). At the `dmadmin` operation prompt, enter 4 (LOCAL\_SERVICES) to access this section.

**Table 9 DM\_EXPORT Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_SERVICENAME	String	No	Key: name of local service to be exported; in an Oracle Tuxedo CORBA environment, the domain name of the local domain as given in the local UBBCONFIG file, where <i>service</i> is of the form " <i>//domain_name</i> "
TA_LDOM	String	Yes	Key: local domain access point name. With the improved DMCONFIG terminology, LDOM is known as LACCESSPOINT.
TA_ACLNAME	String	Yes	
TA_CONV	String	NoGW	Format: {Y   N}
TA_RNAME	String	Yes	Applicable to TDOMAIN, SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX
TA_BUFTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX
TA_BUFSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX; "S" in BUFSTYPE stands for "subtype"
TA_OBUFTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX
TA_OBUFSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX; "S" in OBUFSTYPE stands for "subtype"
TA_COUPLING	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only
TA_INRECTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only
TA_INRECSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only; "S" in INRECSTYPE stands for "subtype"

**Table 9 DM\_EXPORT Section (Continued)**

<b>Field Identifier</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Update</b>	<b>Notes</b>
TA_OUTRECTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only
TA_OUTRECSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only; “S” in OUTRECSTYPE stands for “subtype”

### Configuring the DM\_IMPORT Section

[Table 10](#) lists the fields in the DM\_IMPORT section (also known as the DM\_REMOTE\_SERVICES section). At the `dmadmin` operation prompt, enter 5 (REMOTE\_SERVICES) to access this section.

**Table 10 DM\_IMPORT Section**

<b>Field Identifier</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Update</b>	<b>Notes</b>
TA_SERVICENAME	String	No	Key: name of remote service to be imported; in an Oracle Tuxedo CORBA environment, the domain name of a remote domain as given in the remote UBBCONFIG file, where <i>service</i> is of the form <i>//domain_name</i>
TA_RDOM	String	No	Key: remote domain access point name. With the improved DMCONFIG terminology, RDOM is known as RACCESSPOINT.
TA_LDOM	String	No	Key: local domain access point name. With the improved DMCONFIG terminology, LDOM is known as LACCESSPOINT.
TA_CONV	String	NoGW	Format: {Y   N}
TA_LOAD	Numeric	Yes	
TA_RNAME	String	Yes	Applicable to TDOMAIN, SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX
TA_ROUTINGNAME	String	Yes	
TA_BUFTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX
TA_BUFSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX; “S” in BUFSTYPE stands for “subtype”
TA_OBUFTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX

**Table 10 DM\_IMPORT Section (Continued)**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_OBUFSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to SNAX, OSITP, and OSITPX; “S” in OBUFSTYPE stands for “subtype”
TA_AUTOPREPARE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only
TA_INRECTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only
TA_INRECSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only; “S” in INRECSTYPE stands for “subtype”
TA_OUTRECTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only
TA_OUTRECSTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only; “S” in OUTRECSTYPE stands for “subtype”
TA_TPSUTTYPE	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only
TA_REMTPSUT	String	Yes	Applicable to OSITPX only

## Configuring the DM\_ROUTING Section

[Table 11](#) lists the fields in the DM\_ROUTING section.

**Table 11 DM\_ROUTING Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_ROUTINGNAME	String	No	Key: name of routing criteria table
TA_FIELD	String	Yes	
TA_RANGE	String	Yes	
TA_BUFTYPE	String	Yes	

## Configuring the DM\_ACCESS\_ CONTROL Section

Table 12 lists the fields in the DM\_ACCESS\_CONTROL section.

**Table 12 DM\_ACCESS\_CONTROL Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_ACLNAME	String	No	Key: access control list name
TA_RDOM	String	Yes	Key: remote domain access point name

## Configuring the DM\_ PASSWORDS Section

Table 13 lists the fields in the DM\_PASSWORDS section. This section only applies to TDomain gateways.

**Table 13 DM\_PASSWORDS Section**

Field Identifier	Type	Update	Notes
TA_LDOM	String	No	Key: local domain access point name
TA_RDOM	String	No	Key: remote domain access point name
TA_LPWD	String	Yes	Format: {Y   N   U}
TA_RPWD	String	Yes	Format: {Y   N   U}

The TA\_LPWD and TA\_RPWD show the existence of a defined password for the local and/or the remote domain access point. Passwords are not displayed. If an UPDATE operation is selected, the value of the corresponding field must be set to U. The program will then prompt with echo turned off for the corresponding passwords.

## Diagnostics in Configuration Mode

`dmadmin` fails if it cannot allocate an FML typed buffer, if it cannot determine the `/etc/passwd` entry for the user, or if it cannot reset the environment variables `FIELDTBLS` or `FLDTBLDIR`.

The return value printed by `dmadmin` after each operation completes indicates the status of the requested operation. There are three classes of return values.

The following return values indicate a problem with permissions or an Oracle Tuxedo communications error. They indicate that the operation did not complete successfully.

### [TAEPERM]

The calling process specified an `ADD`, `UPDATE`, or `DELETE` operation but it is not running as the Oracle Tuxedo administrator. Update operations must be run by the administrator (that is, the user specified in the `UID` attribute of the `RESOURCES` section of the `TUXCONFIG` file).

### [TAESYSTEM]

An Oracle Tuxedo error has occurred. The exact nature of the error is written to `userlog(3c)`.

### [TAEOS]

An operating system error has occurred.

### [TAETIME]

A blocking timeout occurred. The input buffer was not updated so no information was returned for retrieval operations. The status of update operations can be checked by doing a retrieval on the record that was being updated.

The following return values indicate a problem in doing the operation itself and generally are semantic problems with the application data in the input buffer. The string field `TA_STATUS` will be set in the output buffer and will contain short text describing the problem. The string field `TA_BADFLDNAME` will be set to the field name for the field containing the value that caused the problem (assuming the error can be attributed to a single field).

### [TAECONFIG]

An error occurred while the `BDMCONFIG` file was being read.

### [TAEDUPLICATE]

The operation attempted to add a duplicate record.

### [TAEINCONSIS]

A field value or set of field values are inconsistently specified.

**[TAENOTFOUND]**

The record specified for the operation was not found.

**[TAENOSPACE]**

The operation attempted to do an update but there was not enough space in the `BDMCONFIG` file.

**[TAERANGE]**

A field value is out of range or is invalid.

**[TAEREQUIRED]**

A field value is required but not present.

**[TAESIZE]**

A field value for a string field is too long.

**[TAEUPDATE]**

The operation attempted to do an update that is not allowed.

The following return values indicate that the operation was successful.

**[TAOK]**

The operation succeeded. No updates were made to the `BDMCONFIG` file.

**[TAUPDATED]**

The operation succeeded. Updates were made to the `BDMCONFIG` file.

When using `dmunloadcf` to print entries in the configuration, optional field values are not printed if they are not set (for strings) or 0 (for integers). These fields will always appear in the output buffer when using `dmadmin`. In this way, it makes it easier for the administrator to retrieve an entry and update a field that previously was not set. The entry will have the field name followed by a tab but no field value.

## Configuration Example

In the following example, `dmadmin` is used to add a new remote domain access point. For illustration purposes, `ed(1)` is used for the editor.

```
$ EDITOR=ed dmadmin
> config
Sections:
    1) RESOURCES           2) LOCAL_DOMAINS
    3) REMOTE_DOMAINS     4) LOCAL_SERVICES
    5) REMOTE_SERVICES    6) ROUTING
    7) ACCESS_CONTROL     8) PASSWORDS
```

```

    9) TDOMAINS          10) OSITPS
   11) SNADOMS           12) LOCAL_REMOTE_USER
   13) REMOTE_USERS     14) SNACRMS
   15) SNASTACKS        16) SNALINKS
   19) OSITPX
       q) QUIT
Enter Section [1]:
Enter Section [1]: 2
Operations:
    1) FIRST            2) NEXT
    3) RETRIEVE        4) ADD
    5) UPDATE           6) DELETE
    7) NEW_SECTION     8) QUIT
Enter Operation [1]: 4
Enter editor to add/modify fields [n]? y
a
TA_RDOM          B05
TA_DOMAINID     BA.BANK05
TA_TYPE         TDOMAIN
.
w
53
q
Perform operation [y]? <return>
Return value TAUPDATED
Buffer contents:
TA_OPERATION     4
TA_SECTION       2
TA_DOMAINID     BA.BANK05
TA_RDOM B05
TA_TYPE TDOMAIN
TA_STATUS       Update completed successfully
Operations:
    1) FIRST            2) NEXT
    3) RETRIEVE        4) ADD
    5) UPDATE           6) DELETE
    7) NEW_SECTION     8) QUIT
Enter Operation [4]: 7

```

Section:

- |                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) RESOURCES       | 2) LOCAL_DOMAINS      |
| 3) REMOTE_DOMAINS  | 4) LOCAL_SERVICES     |
| 5) REMOTE_SERVICES | 6) ROUTING            |
| 7) ACCESS_CONTROL  | 8) PASSWORDS          |
| 9) TDOMAINS        | 10) OSITPS            |
| 11) SNADOMS        | 12) LOCAL_REMOTE_USER |
| 13) REMOTE_USERS   | 14) SNACRMS           |
| 15) SNASTACKS      | 16) SNALINKS          |
| 19) OSITPX         |                       |
| q) QUIT            |                       |

Enter Section [1]: 9

Operations:

- |                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| 1) FIRST       | 2) NEXT   |
| 3) RETRIEVE    | 4) ADD    |
| 5) UPDATE      | 6) DELETE |
| 7) NEW_SECTION | 8) QUIT   |

Enter Operation [6]: 4

Enter editor to add/modify fields [n]? y

a

```
TA_RDOM          B05
TA_NWADDR        0x00020401c0066d05
TA_NWDEVICE      /dev/tcp
```

.

w

55

q

Perform operation [y]? <return>

Return value TAUPDATED

Buffer contents:

```
TA_OPERATION     4
TA_SECTION       8
TA_RDOM          B05
TA_NWADDR        0x00020401c0066d05
TA_NWDEVICE      /dev/tcp
TA_STATUS        Update completed successfully
```

Operations:

- |          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 1) FIRST | 2) NEXT |
|----------|---------|

```
3) RETRIEVE      4) ADD
5) UPDATE        6) DELETE
7) NEW_SECTION  8) QUIT
Enter Operation [4]: 8
> quit
```

The `dmadmin` program ends.

## Security

If `dmadmin` is run using the UID of the application administrator, it is assumed that the user is a trusted user and security is bypassed. If `dmadmin` is run with another user ID, and the security option is enabled in the `TUXCONFIG` file, the corresponding application password is required to start the `dmadmin` program. If standard input is a terminal, `dmadmin` will prompt the user for the password with echo turned off. If standard input is not a terminal, the password is retrieved from the environment variable, `APP_PW`. If this environment variable is not specified and an application password is required, `dmadmin` will fail to start.

When running with another user ID (other than the UID of the administrator) only a limited set of commands is available.

## Environment Variables

`dmadmin` resets the `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR` environment variables to pick up the `${TUXDIR}/udataobj/dmadmin` field table. Hence, the `TUXDIR` environment variable should be set correctly.

If the application requires security and the standard input to `dmadmin` is not from a terminal, the `APP_PW` environment variable must be set to the corresponding application password.

The `TUXCONFIG` environment variable should be set to the pathname of the Oracle Tuxedo configuration file.

## General Diagnostics

If the `dmadmin` command is entered before the system has been booted, the following message is displayed:

```
No bulletin board exists. Only logging commands are available.
```

`dmadmin` then prompts for the corresponding commands.

If an incorrect application password is entered or is not available to a shell script through the environment, a log message is generated, the following message is displayed, and the command terminates: `Invalid password entered.`

## Interoperability

`dmadmin` must be installed on Oracle Tuxedo release 5.0 or later. Other nodes in the same domain with a release 5.0 gateway may be Oracle Tuxedo release 4.1 or later.

## Portability

The `dmadmin` administrative tool is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## See Also

[dmloadcf\(1\)](#), [tmadmin\(1\)](#), [DMADM\(5\)](#), [DMCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Using the Oracle Tuxedo Domains Component*

*Using the Oracle Tuxedo TOP END Domain Gateway with ATMI Applications*

## dmloadcf(1)

### Name

`dmloadcf`—Parses a `DMCONFIG` file and loads a binary `BDMCONFIG` configuration file.

### Synopsis

```
dmloadcf [-c] [-n] [-y] [-b blocks] {DMCONFIG_file | - }
```

### Description

`dmloadcf` reads a file or standard input that is in `DMCONFIG` syntax, checks the syntax, and optionally loads a binary `BDMCONFIG` configuration file. The `BDMCONFIG` environment variable points to the pathname of the `BDMCONFIG` file where the information should be stored.

`dmloadcf` prints an error message if it finds any required section of the `DMCONFIG` file missing. If a syntax error is found while the input file is being parsed, `dmloadcf` exits without performing any updates to the `BDMCONFIG` file.

`dmloadcf` requires the existence of the `$TUXDIR/udataobj/DMTYPE` file. This file defines valid domain types. If this file does not exist, `dmloadcf` exits without performing any updates to the `BDMCONFIG` file.

The effective user identifier of the person running `dmloadcf` must match the `UID` in the `RESOURCES` section of the `TUXCONFIG` file.

The `-c` option to `dmloadcf` causes the program to print the minimum amount of IPC resources needed for each local domain (gateway group) in this configuration. The `BDMCONFIG` file is not updated.

The `-n` option to `dmloadcf` causes the program to do only syntax checking of the text `BDMCONFIG` file without updating the `BDMCONFIG` file.

After syntax checking, `dmloadcf` checks whether the file referenced by the `BDMCONFIG` environment variable exists, is a valid Oracle Tuxedo file, and contains `BDMCONFIG` tables. If these conditions are not true, `dmloadcf` gives the user a chance to create and initialize the file by displaying the following prompt:

```
Initialize BDMCONFIG file: path [y, q]?
```

Here `path` is the complete filename of the `BDMCONFIG` file. Prompting is suppressed if the standard input and output are not directed to a terminal, or if the `-y` option is specified on the command line. Any response other than “y” or “Y” causes `dmloadcf` to exit without creating a binary configuration file.

If the `BDMCONFIG` file is not properly initialized, and the user has entered `y` after the `Initialize BDMCONFIG file` prompt, `dmloadcf` creates the Oracle Tuxedo filesystem and creates the `BDMCONFIG` tables. If the `-b` option is specified on the command line, its argument defines the number of blocks for the device when the Oracle Tuxedo filesystem is created. If the value of the `-b` option is large enough to hold the new `BDMCONFIG` tables, `dmloadcf` uses the specified value to create the new filesystem; otherwise, `dmloadcf` prints an error message and exits. If the `-b` option is not specified, `dmloadcf` creates a new filesystem large enough to hold the `BDMCONFIG` tables. The `-b` option is ignored if the filesystem already exists. The `-b` option is highly recommended if `BDMCONFIG` is a raw device (that is, a device that has not been initialized). In this case, `-b` should be used to set the number of blocks on the raw device. The `-b` option is not recommended if `BDMCONFIG` is a regular UNIX file.

If the `BDMCONFIG` file has been initialized already, `dmloadcf` ensures that the local domain described by that `BDMCONFIG` file is not running. If a local domain is running, `dmloadcf` prints an error message and exits. Otherwise, `dmloadcf`, to confirm that the file should be overwritten, prompts the user with:

```
“Really overwrite BDMCONFIG file [y, q]?”
```

Prompting is suppressed if the standard input or output are not a terminal or if the `-y` option is specified on the command line. Any response other than “y” or “Y” will cause `dmloadcf` to exit without overwriting the file.

If the `SECURITY` parameter is specified in the `RESOURCES` section of the `TUXCONFIG` file, `dmloadcf` flushes the standard input, turns off terminal echo, and prompts the user for an application password as follows: `Enter Application Password?` The password is limited to 30 characters. The option to load the text `DMCONFIG` file via the standard input (rather than a file) cannot be used when this `SECURITY` parameter is turned on. If the standard input is not a terminal, that is, if the user cannot be prompted for a password (as with a `here` file, for example), the environment variable `APP_PW` is accessed to set the application password. If the environment variable `APP_PW` is not set with the standard input not a terminal, `dmloadcf` will print an error message, generate a log message and fail to load the `BDMCONFIG` file.

If no errors have occurred and all checks have passed, `dmloadcf` loads the `DMCONFIG` file into the `BDMCONFIG` file. It overwrites all existing information found in the `BDMCONFIG` tables.

## Domains Terminology Improvements

For Oracle Tuxedo release 7.1 or later, the Domains MIB uses improved class and attribute terminology to describe the interaction between local and remote domains. The improved terminology has been applied to the `DM_MIB` reference page, classes, and error messages, and to the `DMCONFIG` reference page, section names, parameter names, and error messages. For details, see “[Domains Terminology Improvements](#)” in the `DM_MIB(5)` reference page.

For backwards compatibility, aliases are provided between the `DMCONFIG` terminology used prior to Oracle Tuxedo 7.1 and the improved Domains MIB terminology. In Oracle Tuxedo 7.1 or later, `dmloadcf` accepts both versions of the `DMCONFIG` terminology. By default, `dmunloadcf` generates a `DMCONFIG` file that uses the improved domains terminology. Use the `-c` option of `dmunloadcf` to generate a `DMCONFIG` file that uses the previous domains terminology.

## Portability

The `dmloadcf` administrative tool is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Environment Variables

The `BDMCONFIG` environment variable should point to the `BDMCONFIG` file.

## Examples

The following example shows how a binary configuration file is loaded from the `bank.dmconfig` text file. The `BDMCONFIG` device is created (or reinitialized) with 2000 blocks:

```
dmloadcf -b 2000 bank.dmconfig
```

## Diagnostics

If an error is detected in the input, the offending line is printed to standard error, along with a message indicating the problem. If a syntax error is found in the `DMCONFIG` file or the system is currently running, no information is updated in the `BDMCONFIG` file and `dmloadcf` exits with exit code 1.

If `dmloadcf` is run on an active node, the following error message is displayed:

```
*** dmloadcf cannot run on an active node ***
```

If `dmloadcf` is run by a person whose effective user identifier does not match the `UID` specified in the `TUXCONFIG` file, the following error message is displayed:

```
*** UID is not effective user ID ***
```

Upon successful completion, `dmloadcf` exits with exit code 0. If the `BDMCONFIG` file is updated, a `userlog` message is generated to record this event.

## See Also

[dmunloadcf\(1\)](#), [DMCONFIG\(5\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

*Using the Oracle Tuxedo Domains Component*

*Using the Oracle Tuxedo TOP END Domain Gateway with ATMI Applications*

## dmunloadcf(1)

### Name

`dmunloadcf`—Unloads the binary `BDMCONFIG` Domains configuration file.

### Synopsis

```
dmunloadcf [-c]
```

### Description

`dmunloadcf` translates the `BDMCONFIG` configuration file from the binary representation into text. This translation is useful for transporting the file in a compact way between machines with different byte orderings, and for making a backup copy of the file in a compact form for reliability. The text format is the same as that described in [DMCONFIG\(5\)](#).

`dmunloadcf` reads values from the `BDMCONFIG` file referenced by the `BDMCONFIG` environment variable and writes them to standard output.

For Oracle Tuxedo release 7.1 or later, `dmunloadcf`, by default, generates a `DMCONFIG` file that uses the improved domains terminology. For details, see the following section, “Domains Terminology Improvements.” Use the `-c` option to generate a `DMCONFIG` file that uses the previous domains terminology.

## Domains Terminology Improvements

For Oracle Tuxedo release 7.1 or later, the Domains MIB uses improved class and attribute terminology to describe the interaction between local and remote domains. The improved terminology has been applied to the `DM_MIB` reference page, classes, and error messages, and to the `DMCONFIG` reference page, section names, parameter names, and error messages. For details, see “[Domains Terminology Improvements](#)” in the `DM_MIB(5)` reference page.

For backward compatibility, aliases are provided between the `DMCONFIG` terminology used prior to Oracle Tuxedo 7.1 and the improved Domains MIB terminology. In Oracle Tuxedo 7.1 or later, `dmloadcf` accepts both versions of the `DMCONFIG` terminology. By default, `dmunloadcf`, generates a `DMCONFIG` file that uses the improved domains terminology. Use the `-c` option of `dmunloadcf` to generate a `DMCONFIG` file that uses the previous domains terminology.

## Portability

The `dmunloadcf` command is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Examples

To unload the configuration in `/usr/tuxedo/BDMCONFIG` into the file `bdmconfig.backup`:

```
BDMCONFIG=/usr/tuxedo/BDMCONFIG dmunloadcf > bdmconfig.backup
```

## Diagnostics

`dmunloadcf` checks that the file referenced by the `BDMCONFIG` environment variable exists, is a valid Oracle Tuxedo filesystem, and contains `BDMCONFIG` tables. If any of these conditions is not met, `dmunloadcf` prints an error message and exits with error code 1. Upon successful completion, `dmunloadcf` exits with exit code 0.

## See Also

[dmloadcf\(1\)](#), [DMCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Using the Oracle Tuxedo Domains Component*

## gencat(1)

### Name

`gencat`—Generates a formatted message catalog.

### Synopsis

```
gencat [-m] catfile msgfile . . .
```

### Description

The `gencat` utility merges the message text source file(s) *msgfile* into a formatted message database *catfile*. The database *catfile* is created if it does not already exist. If *catfile* does exist its messages are included in the new *catfile*. If set and message numbers collide, the new message text defined in *msgfile* replaces the old message text currently contained in *catfile*. The message text source file (or set of files) input to `gencat` can contain either set and message numbers or simply message numbers, in which case the set `NL_SETD` (see [nl\\_types\(5\)](#)) is assumed.

The format of a message text source file is defined in the list below. Note that the fields of a message text source line are separated by a single ASCII space or tab character. Any other ASCII spaces or tabs are considered to be part of the subsequent field.

```
$set n comment
```

Where *n* specifies the set identifier of the following messages until the next `$set`, `$delset`, or end-of-file appears. *n* must be a number in the range (1-`{NL_SETMAX}`). Set identifiers within a single source file need not be contiguous. Any string following the set identifier is treated as a comment. If no `$set` directive is specified in a message text source file, all messages are located in the default message set. `NL_SETD`.

```
$delset n comment
```

Deletes message set *n* from an existing message catalog. Any string following the set number is treated as a comment. (Note: if *n* is not a valid set it is ignored.)

```
$ comment
```

A line beginning with a dollar symbol (\$) followed by an ASCII space or tab character is treated as a comment.

```
m message_text
```

The *m* denotes the message identifier, which is a number in the range (1-`{NL_MSGMAX}`). (Do not confuse this message text syntax with the `-m` command line option described

under `NOTES`.) The message text is stored in the message catalog with the set identifier specified by the last `$set` directive, and with message identifier `m`. If the message text is empty, and an ASCII space or tab field separator is present, an empty string is stored in the message catalog. If a message source line has a message number, but neither a field separator nor message text, the existing message with that number (if any) is deleted from the catalog. Message identifiers need not be contiguous. The length of message text must be in the range  $(0 - \{NL\_TEXTMAX\})$ .

#### `$quote c`

This line specifies an optional quote character `c`, which can be used to surround message text so that trailing spaces or null (empty) messages are visible in a message source line. By default, or if an empty `$quote` directive is supplied, no quoting of message text is recognized. Empty lines in a message text source file are ignored. Text strings can contain the special characters and escape sequences defined in the following table.

Description	Symbol	Escape Sequence
Newline	NL(LF)	<code>\n</code>
Horizontal tab	HT	<code>\t</code>
Vertical tab	VT	<code>\v</code>
Backspace	BS	<code>\b</code>
Carriage return	CR	<code>\r</code>
Form feed	FF	<code>\f</code>
Backslash	<code>\</code>	<code>\\</code>
Bit pattern	<code>ddd</code>	<code>\ddd</code>

The escape sequence `\ddd` consists of a backslash followed by 1, 2, or 3 octal digits, which are taken to specify the value of the desired character. If the character following a backslash is not one of those specified, the backslash is ignored.

A backslash followed by an ASCII newline character is also used to continue a string on the following line. Thus, the following two lines describe a single message string:

```
1 This line continues \
to the next line
```

which is equivalent to:

```
1 This line continues to the next line
```

## Portability

`gencat` is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Notices

This version of `gencat` produces a catalog that at run time is read into `malloc`'ed space. Shared catalogs available with some versions of `gencat` are not available. On some systems, generation of `malloc`'ed catalogs requires that the `-m` option be specified. This option can be specified on the command line, but has no effect. `malloc`'ed catalogs are the default; the `-m` option is supported for compatibility only.

The catalog file generated by this command is limited in size to 64K. Larger catalog files result in an error being reported by this command and no catalog file being generated.

## See Also

[nl\\_types\(5\)](#)

## **genicf(1)**

### Name

`genicf`—Generates an Implementation Configuration File (ICF).

### Synopsis

```
genicf [options] idl-filename...
```

### Description

Given the `idl-filename(s)`, generates an ICF file that provides the code generation process with additional information about policies on implementations and the relationship between implementations and the interface they implement. If an ICF file is provided as input to the `idl` command, the `idl` command generates server code for only the implementation/interface pairs specified in the ICF file.

The generated ICF file has the same filename as the first `idl-filename` specified on the command line, but with an `.icf` extension.

If incorrect OMG IDL syntax is specified in the *idl-filename(s)* file, appropriate errors are returned.

## Options

`-D identifier=[definition]`

Performs the same function as the `#define` C++ preprocessor directive; that is, the `-D` option defines a token string or a macro to be substituted for every occurrence of a given identifier in the definition file. If a definition is not specified, the identifier is defined as 1. Multiple `-D` options can be specified. White space between the `-D` option and the identifier is optional.

`-I pathname`

Specifies directories within which to search for include files, in addition to any directories specified with the `#include` OMG IDL preprocessor directive. Multiple directories can be specified by using multiple `-I` options.

There are two types of `#include` OMG IDL preprocessor directives: system (for example, `<a.idl>`) and user (for example, `"a.idl"`). On UNIX systems, the path for system `#include` directories is `/usr/include` and any directories specified with the `-I` option; the path for user `#include` directives is the location of the file containing the `#include` directive, followed by the path specified for the system `#include` directive. On Windows 2003 systems, no distinction is made between the system `#include` directories and the user `#include` directives.

`-h` and `-?`

Provides help that explains the usage of the `genicf` command. No other action results.

## Example

This command creates the `emp.icf` file: `genicf emp.idl`.

## See Also

[idl\(1\)](#)

## idl(1)

### Name

*idl*—Compiles the Object Management Group (OMG) Interface Definition Language (IDL) file and generates the files required for the interface.

## Synopsis

```
idl [-i] [-D identifier[=value]] [-I pathname][-h] [-P] [-T]
idl-filename... [ icf-filename...]
```

## Description

Given the provided *idl-filename()* file(s) and optional *icf-filename()* file(s), the `idl` command generates the following files:

```
idl-filename_c.cpp
```

Client stub (includes embedded user-defined data type functions).

```
idl-filename_c.h
```

Class definitions for interfaces.

```
idl-filename_s.cpp
```

Server skeleton containing an implementation of the `POA_skeleton` classes.

```
idl-filename_s.h
```

`POA_skeleton` class definitions.

```
idl-filename_i.cpp
```

Example version of the implementation. This file is generated only when the `-i` option is given.

```
idl-filename_i.h
```

Class definition of an example implementation that inherits from the `POA_skeleton` class. This file is generated only when the `-i` option is given.

**Note:** If any ICF files are specified, the information within the ICF files is used to provide the code generator with information about the interface/implementations that override the defaults. Typically, an activation policy and a transaction policy for an implementation may be specified in the ICF file. If no ICF files are specified, default policies are in effect for all of the interfaces specified in the OMG IDL file, and skeleton code for all of the interfaces is generated. If an *icf-filename* is provided as input to the `idl` command, only the implementation/interfaces specified in the *icf-filename* are generated as part of the server.

The IDL compiler places the generated client stub information in the *filename\_c.cpp* and *filename\_c.h* files. The generated server skeleton information is placed in the *filename\_s.cpp* and *filename\_s.h* files.

The IDL compiler overwrites the generated client stub files (*filename\_c.cpp* and *filename\_c.h*), and the generated server skeleton files (*filename\_s.cpp* and *filename\_s.h*). Any previous versions are destroyed.

When using the `-i` option, the IDL compiler overwrites the sample implementation class definition file (`filename_i.h`). Previous versions are destroyed. The sample implementation file (`filename_i.cpp`) is overwritten, however, any code contained within the code preservation blocks is preserved and restored in the newly generated file. To avoid the loss of data, it is recommended that you copy the sample implementation files (`filename_i.h` and `filename_i.cpp`) to a safe location before regenerating these files.

If an unknown option is passed to this command, the offending option and a usage message is displayed to the user, and the compile is not performed.

## Parameter

`idl filename`

The name of one or more files that contain OMG IDL statements.

## Options

`-D identifier[=definition]`

Performs the same function as the `#define C++` preprocessor directive; that is, the `-D` option defines a token string or a macro to be substituted for every occurrence of a given identifier in the definition file. If a definition is not specified, the identifier is defined as 1. Multiple `-D` options can be specified. White space between the `-D` option and the name is optional.

`-I pathname`

Specifies directories within which to search for include files, in addition to any directories specified with the `#include` OMG IDL preprocessor directive. Multiple directories can be specified by using multiple `-I` options.

There are two types of `#include` OMG IDL preprocessor directives: `system` (for example, `<a.idl>`) and `user` (for example, `"a.idl"`). The path for `system` `#include` directories is the system include directory and any directories specified with the `-I` option. The path for `user` `#include` directives is the location of the file containing the `#include` directive, followed by the path specified for the `system` `#include` directive.

By default, the text in files included with an `#include` directive is not included in the client and server code that is generated.

`-i`

Results in `idl-filename_i.cpp` files being generated. These files contain example templates for the implementations that implement the interfaces specified in the OMG IDL file.

**Note:** When using the `idl` command `-i` option to update your implementation files, proceed as follows to update your implementation files:

1. Back up your implementation files.
2. If you are migrating from Oracle ObjectBroker to Oracle Tuxedo, edit your generated implementation files to change the code preservation block delimiters from "OBB\_PRESERVE\_BEGIN" and "OBB\_PRESERVE\_END" to "M3\_PRESERVE\_BEGIN" and "M3\_PRESERVE\_END".
3. If you added include files to your method implementation file (\*\_i.cpp), edit the file and move the includes inside the INCLUDES preservation block.
4. Regenerate your edited implementation files (using the idl command with the -i option).
5. If you previously made modifications to the implementation definition file (\*\_i.h), edit the newly generated definition file and add your modifications back in. Be sure to put your modifications inside the code preservation blocks so subsequent updates will automatically retain them. Pay particular attention to the implementation constructor and destructor functions; the function signatures changed in Oracle Tuxedo release 7.1.
6. If you previously made modifications outside the preservation blocks of the method implementation file (\*\_i.cpp) or to the implementation constructor and destructor functions, edit the newly generated file and add those modifications. Be sure to put the modifications inside a preservation block so subsequent updates will automatically retain them.

-P

Generates server code that uses the POA instead of the TP Framework. With this option specified, the skeleton class does not inherit from the TP Framework `Tobj_ServantBase` class, but instead inherits directly from the `PortableServer::ServantBase` class. By default, the skeleton class uses the TP Framework. So you must use this switch when you are developing joint client/servers as these servers do not use the TP framework.

Not having the `Tobj_ServantBase` class in the inheritance tree for a servant means that the servant does not have `activate_object` and `deactivate_object` methods. In CORBA servers these methods are called by the TP Framework to dynamically initialize and save a servant's state before invoking a method on the servant. For CORBA joint client/servers, user-written code must explicitly create a servant and initialize a servant's state; therefore, the `Tobj_ServantBase` operations are not needed. When using the -P option, ICF files are not used because the TP Framework is not available.

-T

Generates tie-based servant code that allows the use of delegation to tie an instance of a C++ implementation class to the servant. This option allows classes that are not related to skeletons by inheritance to implement CORBA object operations. This option is set to off by default.

**-h or -?**

Provides help that explains the usage of the `idl` command. No other action results.

**Examples**

```
idl emp.idl
idl emp.idl emp.icf
```

**See Also**

[genicf\(1\)](#)

**idl2ir(1)****Name**

`idl2ir`—Creates the Interface Repository and loads interface definitions into it.

**Synopsis**

```
idl2ir [options] definition-filename-list
```

**Options**

The options are as follows:

```
[-f repository-name] [-c]
[-D identifier[=definition]]
[-I pathname [-I pathname] [...]] [-N{i|e}]
```

**Description**

Use this command to create the Interface Repository and to load it with interface definitions. If no repository file exists, this command creates it. If a repository file does exist, this command loads the specified interface definitions into it and, in effect, updates the file.

One of the side effects of doing this is that a new Interface Repository database file is created.

**Parameters**

*definition-filename-list*

A list of file specifications containing the repository definitions. These files are treated as one logical file and are loaded in one operation.

`-f repository-name`

The filename of the Interface Repository file. If you do not specify the `-f` option, the `idl2ir` command creates `repository.ifr` as the Interface Repository file on UNIX systems and `repository_1.ifr` on Microsoft Windows 2003 systems.

`-c`

Indicates that a new repository is to be created. If a repository exists and this option is specified, the `idl2ir` command ignores the existing repository and replaces it with a new one. If a repository exists and this option is not specified, the `idl2ir` command updates the existing repository.

`-D identifier[=definition]`

Performs the same function as the `#define` preprocessor directive; that is, the `-D` option defines a token string or a macro to be substituted for every occurrence of a given identifier in the definition file. If a definition is not specified, the identifier is defined as 1. You can specify multiple `-D` options.

`-I pathname`

Specifies a directory within which to search for include files, in addition to any directories specified with the `#include` OMG IDL preprocessor directive.

There are two types of `#include` OMG IDL preprocessor directives: `system` (for example, `<a.idl>`) and `user` (for example, `"a.idl"`). The path for `system` `#include` directives is `/usr/include` for UNIX systems, and any directories specified with the `-I` option. The path for `system` `#include` directives is the local directory for Windows NT systems, and any directories specified with the `-I` option.

The path for `user` `#include` directives is the current directory and any directories specified with the `-I` option. Multiple `-I` options can be specified.

**Note:** Additional definitions loaded into the interface repository while the server process for the Interface Repository is running are not accepted until the server process for the Interface Repository is stopped and started again.

## ir2idl(1)

### Name

Shows the contents of an Interface Repository.

### Synopsis

```
ir2idl [options] [interface-name]
```

## Options

The options are as follows:

```
[-f repository-name] [-n]
[-t interface-type] [-o filename]
```

## Description

This command shows the contents of an Interface Repository. By directing the output to a file with the `-o` option, you can extract the OMG IDL file from the repository. By default, the repository file is `repository.ifr`.

## Parameters

*interface-name*

The name of the interface whose contents are to be shown. If you do not specify an interface name, all interfaces in the repository are shown.

`-f` *repository-name*

The name of the repository to search for the interface definitions. If you do not specify the `-f` option, `repository.ifr` is used.

`-n`

Specifies that the output should not include those objects that were inherited.

`-t` *interface-type*

Indicates the type of objects to display. The object type must be one of the following keywords:

```
Attribute
Constant
Exception
Interface
Method
Module
Operation
Typedef
```

If you do not specify this option, the default is to display all of the types.

`-o` *filename*

The file specification for the file in which to write the retrieved OMG IDL statements. The default is standard output.

## irdel(1)

### Name

Deletes the specified object from an Interface Repository.

### Synopsis

```
irdel [-f repository-name] [-i id] object-name
```

### Description

This command deletes the specified interface from the repository. Only interfaces not referenced from another interface can be deleted. By default, the repository file is `repository.ifr`.

### Parameters

*-f repository-name*

An optional parameter that specifies an Interface Repository. The *repository-name* value is the file specification of an Interface Repository. If this option is not specified, the `repository.ifr` is used as the default.

*-i id*

The repository *id* for the specified object. The *id* is used as a secondary level of lookup. If the *id* does not match the *id* of the named object, the object is not deleted.

*object-name*

The name of the interface to delete from the repository. The name can be a simple object name or a scoped name, for example, `MOD1::INTERF2::OP3` (operation `OP3` is within interface `INTERF2`, which is in application `MOD1`).

## mkfldcs, mkfldcs32(1)

### Name

`mkfldcs`, `mkfldcs32`—Creates C# header files from field tables

### Synopsis

```
mkfldcs [-d outdir] [ field_table... ]
```

```
mkfldcs32 [-d outdir] [ field_table... ]
```

### Description

`mkfldcs` is similar to `mkfldhdr` except its output file is used to generate C# source files which contain public classes including the definitions for every FML field ID provided in the input files.

The `mkfldcs` command line options are the same as `mkfldhdr`, `mkfldhdr32(1)`. `mkfldcs32` is used for 32-bit FML.

## See Also

[Creating Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client Applications](#) in *Using the Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client*

## mkfldhdr, mkfldhdr32(1)

### Name

`mkfldhdr`, `mkfldhdr32`—Creates header files from field tables.

### Synopsis

```
mkfldhdr [-d outdir] [ field_table... ]
mkfldhdr32 [-d outdir] [ field_table... ]
```

### Description

`mkfldhdr` translates each field table file to a corresponding header file suitable for inclusion in C programs. The resulting header files provide `#define` macros for converting from field names to field IDs. Header filenames are formed by concatenating a `.h` to the simple filename for each file to be converted.

The field table names may be specified on the command line; each file is converted to a corresponding header file.

If the field table names are not given on the command line, the program uses the `FLD_TBL` environment variable as the list of field tables to be converted, and `FLDTBLDIR` environment variable as a list of directories to be searched for the files. `FLD_TBL` specifies a comma-separated list of field table filenames. If `FLD_TBL` has no value, `fld.tbl` is used as the name of the (only) field table file (in this case, the resulting header file will be `(fld.tbl.h)`).

The `FLDTBLDIR` environment variable is a colon-separated list of directories in which to look for each field table whose name is not an absolute pathname; the search for field tables is very similar to the search for executable commands using the UNIX system `PATH` variable. If `FLDTBLDIR` is not defined, only the current directory is searched. Thus, if no field table names are specified on the command line and `FLD_TBL` and `FLDTBLDIR` are not set, `mkfldhdr` will convert the field table `fld.tbl` in the current directory into the header file `fld.tbl.h`.

`mkfldhdr32` is used for 32-bit FML. It uses the `FLDFTBLS32` and `FLDTBLDIR32` environment variables.

## Option(s)

`-d`

Specifies that the output header files are to be created in a directory other than the present working directory.

## Errors

Error messages are printed if the field table load fails or if an output file cannot be created.

## Examples

```
FLDTBLDIR=/project/fldtb1s
FLDFTBLS=maskftbl,DBftbl,miscftbl,
export FLDTBLDIR FLDFTBLS
```

`mkfldhdr` produces the `#include` files `maskftbl.h`, `DBftbl.h`, and `miscftbl.h` in the current directory by processing the files `maskftbl`, `DBftbl`, and `miscftbl` in directory `/project/fldtb1s`.

With environment variables set as in the example above, the command `mkfldhdr -d$FLDTBLDIR` processes the same input field-table files, and produces the same output files, but places them in the directory given by the value of the environment variable `FLDTBLDIR`.

The command `mkfldhdr myfields` processes the input file `myfields` and produces `myfields.h` in the current directory.

## See Also

[Introduction to FML Functions](#) in *Oracle Tuxedo ATMI FML Function Reference*, [field\\_tables\(5\)](#)

## **mklanginfo(1)**

### Name

`mklanginfo`—Compiles language information constants for a locale.

### Synopsis

```
mklanginfo [fname]
```

## Description

This program takes the file specified as an argument, and converts the input into a file suitable for placement in `$TUXDIR/locale/xx/LANGINFO` where `xx` is a specific locale. The standard input is used if a file argument is not specified. The language values are used by `setlocale(3c)`, `strftime(3c)`, and `nl_langinfo(3c)`.

`mklanginfo` reads input lines, ignoring lines that begin with white space or `#`. Value input lines must be of the form:

```
<token> = "value"
```

The characters between the `token` and the double-quoted `value` can be anything but a double quote as long as white space appears after the token. If `value` is the null string, the line is ignored.

Otherwise, `token` must be either an integer between 1 and 48, inclusive, or a string, as follows:

Integer String Value 1

DAY_1	Day 1 of the week, for example, Sunday	2
DAY_2	Day 2 of the week, for example, Monday	3
DAY_3	Day 3 of the week, for example, Tuesday	4
DAY_4	Day 4 of the week, for example, Wednesday	5
DAY_5	Day 5 of the week, for example, Thursday	6
DAY_6	Day 6 of the week, for example, Friday	7
DAY_7	Day 7 of the week, for example, Saturday	8
ABDAY_1	Abbreviated day 1 of the week, for example, Sun	9
ABDAY_2	Abbreviated day 2 of the week, for example, Mon	10
ABDAY_3	Abbreviated day 3 of the week, for example, Tue	11
ABDAY_4	Abbreviated day 4 of the week, for example, Wed	12
ABDAY_5	Abbreviated day 5 of the week, for example, Thu	13
ABDAY_6	Abbreviated day 6 of the week, for example, Fri	14
ABDAY_7	Abbreviated day 7 of the week, for example, Sat	15
MON_1	Month 1 of the year, for example, January	16
MON_2	Month 2 of the year, for example, February	17
MON_3	Month 3 of the year, for example, March	18
MON_4	Month 4 of the year, for example, April	19
MON_5	Month 5 of the year, for example, May	20
MON_6	Month 6 of the year, for example, June	21
MON_7	Month 7 of the year, for example, July	22
MON_8	Month 8 of the year, for example, August	23
MON_9	Month 9 of the year, for example, September	24
MON_10	Month 10 of the year, for example, October	25
MON_11	Month 11 of the year, for example, November	26
MON_12	Month 12 of the year, for example, December	27
ABMON_1	Abbreviated month 1 of the year, for example, Jan	28
ABMON_2	Abbreviated month 2 of the year, for example, Feb	29
ABMON_3	Abbreviated month 3 of the year, for example, Mar	30
ABMON_4	Abbreviated month 4 of the year, for example, Apr	31

ABMON_5	Abbreviated month 5 of the year, for example, May	32
ABMON_6	Abbreviated month 6 of the year, for example, Jun	33
ABMON_7	Abbreviated month 7 of the year, for example, Jul	34
ABMON_8	Abbreviated month 8 of the year, for example, Aug	35
ABMON_9	Abbreviated month 9 of the year, for example, Sep	36
ABMON_10	Abbreviated month 10 of the year, for example, Oct	37
ABMON_11	Abbreviated month 11 of the year, for example, Nov	38
ABMON_12	Abbreviated month 12 of the year, for example, Dec	39
RADIXCHAR	Radix character, for example, '.'	40
THOUSEP	Separator for thousands	41
YESSTR	Affirmative response string, for example, yes	42
NOSTR	Negative response string, for example, no	43
CRNCYSTR	Currency symbol	44
D_T_FMT	string for formatting date and time, for example, "%a%b%d%H:%M:0Y"	45
D_FMT	string for formatting date, for example, "%m/%d/%y"	46
T_FMT	string for formatting time, for example, "H:%M:%S"	47
AM_FMT	Ante Meridian affix, for example, AM	48
PM_FMT	Post Meridian affix, for example, PM	

The input lines may appear in any order. If an input line appears more than once for the same value, the last line for that value is used.

After processing the file, `mklanginfo` prints the string name and string value for each language information constant shown in the previous code listing to the standard error in the order specified in the listing. The null string is used as a value for any language information constant not specified; `nl_langinfo` uses the default value for the C locale (U.S. English values) for these unset constants.

If a filename is specified on the command name, `mklanginfo` writes the *compiled* output to `fname.out`; otherwise, the output is written to the standard output. The format is a list of all of the null-terminated string values (without newlines).

## Diagnostic

If an error occurs in reading the file or in the syntax, an error message is printed to the standard error and the program exits with exit code 1. On success, the program exits with exit code 0.

## Examples

The defaults for the Oracle Tuxedo system (locale C) are located in `$TUXDIR/locale/C/lang.text`. To provide French values, an administrator might do the following (on a UNIX system platform):

```
mkdir $TUXDIR/locale/french
cd $TUXDIR/locale/french
cp $TUXDIR/locale/C/lang.text .
ed lang.text
```

*convert to French values*

```
w
q
mklanginfo lang.text > LANGINFO
```

## Files

`$TUXDIR/locale/C/lang.text`—the default values for the C locale  
`$TUXDIR/locale/C/LANGINFO`—the “compiled” file for the C locale  
`$TUXDIR/locale/xx/LANGINFO`—the “compiled” file for the `xx` locale

## Notices

The `mklanginfo` command and the resulting `LANGINFO` file are needed only if the Oracle Tuxedo system compatibility functions for `setlocale()`, `strftime()`, or `nl_langinfo()` are used. The functions provided with the UNIX system use a different set and format of files.

## See Also

[nl\\_langinfo\(3c\)](#), [setlocale\(3c\)](#), [strftime\(3c\)](#), [langinfo\(5\)](#)

# qmadmin(1)

## Name

`qmadmin`—Queue manager administration program.

## Synopsis

```
[QMCONFIG=<device>] qmadmin [<device>]
```

## Description

With the commands listed in this entry, `qmadmin` supports the creation, inspection, and modification of message queues. The universal device list (UDL) maps the physical storage space on a machine on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system is run. An entry in the UDL points to the disk space in which the queues and messages of a queue space are stored. The name of the device (file) on which the UDL resides (or will reside) for the queue space may be specified either as a command line argument or via the environment variable `QMCONFIG`. If both are specified, the command option is used.

As a system-provided command, `qmadmin` does not undergo normal initialization, so it does not pick up the value of `ULOGPFX` from the `UBBCONFIG` file. As a result, any log entries generated by `qmadmin` commands are written to the current working directory. This is corrected by setting and

exporting the `ULOGPFX` environment variable to the pathname of the directory in which the userlog is located.

`qadmin` uses the greater than sign (`>`) as a prompt. Arguments are entered separated by white space (tabs and/or spaces). Arguments that contain white space may be enclosed within double quotes; if an argument enclosed within double quotes contains a double quote, the internal double quote must be preceded with a backslash. Commands prompt for required information if it is not given on the command line. A warning message is displayed and the prompt shown again, if a required argument is not entered. Commands do not prompt for information on optional parameters.

A user can exit the program by entering `q` or `<CTRL-d>` when prompted for a command. Output from a command may be terminated by pressing `BREAK`; the program then prompts for the next command. Hitting return when prompted for a command repeats the previously executed command, except after a break.

Note that there is no way to effectively cancel a command once you press `RETURN`; hitting `BREAK` only terminates output from the command, if any. Therefore, be sure that you type a command exactly as you intended before pressing `RETURN`.

Output from `qadmin` commands is paginated according to the pagination command in use (see the `paginate` subcommand below).

When `qadmin` is initially entered, no queue space is opened. To create a queue space, run `qspacecreate`; to open it, run `qopen`. The `qaborttrans`, `qclose`, `qchangeprio`, `qchangequeue`, `qchangetime`, `qchangeexptime`, `qcommittrans`, `qchange`, `qcreate`, `qdeletemsg`, `qinfo`, `qlist`, `qprinttrans` and `qset` commands can be executed only when a queue space is open.

The following table lists the `qadmin` commands grouped by functional type.

Command Type	Command	Purpose
General		
	<code>echo</code>	Echoes input command lines
	<code>help</code>	Prints help messages
	<code>paginate</code>	Paginates output
	<code>quit</code>	Terminates the session

<b>Command Type</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
	<code>verbose</code>	Produces output in verbose mode
	<code>! <i>shellcommand</i></code>	Escapes to shell and executes <i>shellcommand</i>
	<code>!!</code>	Repeats previous shell command
	<code>#</code>	Indicates comment lines
	<code>&lt;CR&gt;</code>	Repeats the last command
<b>Queue Space</b>		
	<code>chdl</code>	Changes the name for a universal device list entry
	<code>crdl</code>	Creates an entry in the universal device list
	<code>dsdl</code>	Destroys an entry found in the universal device list
	<code>ipcrm</code>	Removes IPC data structures used for the queue space
	<code>ipcs</code>	Lists IPC data structures used for the queue space
	<code>lidl</code>	Prints the universal device list
	<code>livtoc</code>	Prints information for all VTOC table entries
	<code>qaddext</code>	Adds an extent to the queue space
	<code>qclose</code>	Closes the currently open queue space
	<code>qopen</code>	Opens and initializes structures for the queue space
	<code>qsize</code>	Computes the size of shared memory needed for a queue space
	<code>qspacechange</code>	Changes the parameters for a queue space
	<code>qspacecreate</code>	Creates a queue space for queued messages
	<code>qspacedestroy</code>	Destroys the named queue space
	<code>qspacelist</code>	Lists the creation parameters for the queue space
<b>Queue</b>		
	<code>qchange</code>	Modifies a queue in the currently open queue space

Command Type	Command	Purpose
	qcreate	Creates a queue in the currently open queue space
	qdestroy	Destroys the named queue
	qinfo	Lists information for associated queue or for all queues
Message		
	qchangeexp	Changes the expiration time for messages on a queue
	qchangeprio	Changes the priority for messages on a queue
	qchangequeue	Moves messages to a different queue within the same queue space
	qchangetime	Changes the execution time for messages on a queue
	qdeletemsg	Deletes messages from a queue
	qlist	Lists messages on a queue
	qscan	Sets selection criteria used by other commands
	qset	Sets the queue name used by other commands
Transaction		
	qaborttrans	Aborts a precommitted transaction
	qcommittrans	Commits a precommitted transaction
	qprinttrans	Prints transaction table information for outstanding transactions

## qmadmin Commands

Commands may be entered either by their full name or their abbreviation (if available, the abbreviation is listed below in parentheses following the full name), followed by any appropriate arguments. Arguments appearing in square brackets ([ ]) are optional; those in curly braces ({} ) indicate a selection from mutually exclusive options.

`chdl [dlindex [newdevice]]`

Changes the name for a universal device list entry. The first argument is the index of the device on the universal device list that is to be changed (device indexes are returned by `lidl`). The program prompts for it if it is not provided on the command line.

The second argument is the new device name. If a device name is not provided on the command line, the program prints the current device name and then prompts for a new one. The name is limited to 64 characters in length. Use this command cautiously; files and data are not accessible via the old name after the device name is changed.

For more information about printing the Universal Device List (UDL) and Volume Table of Contents (VTOC), see *Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*.

`crdl [device [offset [size]]]`

Creates an entry in the universal device list. Note: The first entry in the device list must correspond to the device that is referenced by `QMCONFIG` and must have an offset of 0. If arguments are not provided on the command line, the program prompts for them.

The arguments are the device name, the block number at which space may begin to be allocated, and the number of physical pages (disk sectors) to be allocated.

More than one extent can be allocated to a given file. You can, for example, allocate `/app/queues/myspace 0 500`, and then allocate `/app/queues/myspace 1000 500`, for a total of 1000 blocks allocated with blocks 500 through 999 not being used.

Several blocks from the first device entry are used by the device list and table of contents. Up to 25 entries may be created on the device list.

`dsdl [-y] [dlindex]`

Destroys an entry found in the universal device list. The `dlindex` argument is the index on the universal device list of the device that is to be removed from the device list. If it is not provided on the command line, the program prompts for it. Entry 0 cannot be removed until all VTOC files and other device list entries are destroyed. (Because entry 0 contains the device that holds the device list and table of contents, destroying it also destroys these two tables.) VTOC files can be removed only by removing the associated entities (for example, by destroying a queue space that resides on the device). The program prompts for confirmation unless `-y` is specified.

`echo (e) [{off | on}]`

Echoes input command lines when set to `on`. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is `off`.

`help (h) [{command | all}]`

Prints help messages. If a *command* is specified, the abbreviation, arguments, and description for that command are printed. The *all* argument causes a description of all commands to be displayed.

If no arguments are specified on the command line, the syntax of all commands is displayed.

`ipcrm [-f] [-y] [queue_space_name]`

Removes the IPC data structures used for the specified queue space. If a queue space name is not provided on the command line, the program prompts for one. If the specified queue space is open in *qmadmin*, it will be closed. *ipcrm* knows all IPC resources used by the queue space and is the only way that the IPC resources should be removed. *qmadmin* ensures that no other processes are attached to the queue space before removing the IPC resources. The *-f* option can be specified to force removal of IPC resources even if other processes are attached. This command prompts for confirmation before execution if the *-f* option is specified, unless the *-y* option is specified. All non-persistent messages in the specified queue space are permanently lost when this command completes successfully.

`ipcs [queue_space_name]`

Lists the IPC data structures used for a queue space, if any (none may be used if the queue space is not opened by any process). If a queue space name is not provided on the command line, the program prompts for one.

`lidl [dindex]`

Prints the universal device list. For each device the following is listed: the index, the name, the starting block, and the number of blocks on the device. In verbose mode, a map is printed that shows free space (starting address and size of free space). If *dindex* is specified, only the information for that device list entry is printed.

`livtoc`

Prints information for all *vTOC* table entries. The information printed for each entry includes the name of the *vTOC* table, the device on which it is found, the offset of the *vTOC* table from the beginning of the device and the number of pages allocated for that table. There are a maximum of 100 entries in the *vTOC*.

`paginate (page) [{off | on}]`

Paginates output. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is *on*, unless either standard input or standard output is a non-terminal device. Pagination may be turned on only when both standard input and standard output are terminal devices.

The default paging command is the pager indigenous to the native operating system environment. The command `pg`, for example, is the default command on the UNIX operating system. The shell environment variable `PAGER` may be used to override the default command used for paging output.

`qaborttrans (qabort) [-y] [tranindex]`

Heuristically aborts the precommitted transaction associated with the specified transaction index, *tranindex*. If the transaction index is not specified on the command line, the program prompts for it. If the transaction is known to be decided and the decision was to commit, `qaborttrans` fails. The index is taken from the previous execution of the `qprinttrans` command. Confirmation is requested unless the `-y` option is specified. This command should be used with care.

`qaddext [queue_space_name [pages]]`

Adds an extent to the queue space. The maximum number of queue space is 36. The queue space must not be active (no processes can be attached to the queue space). If a queue space name and the number of additional physical pages to allocate for the queue space are not specified on the command line, the program prompts for them. If the specified queue space is open in `qmadmin`, it will be closed. The number of physical pages is rounded down to the nearest *multiple of four* pages (see `qspacecreate` for clarification and examples). Space is allocated from extents defined in the UDL associated with the `QMCONFIG` device. Each new queue space extent uses an additional entry in the `VTOC` (a maximum of 100 entries are available). The queue manager names the extents such that they can be identified quickly and associated with the queue space. All non-persistent messages in the specified queue space are permanently lost when this command completes successfully.

`qchange [-d persist|nonpersist] [-n nhigh,nlow,ncmd]  
[-e default_relative_expiration_time]  
[queue_name [out-of-order [retries [delay [high [low [cmd]]]]]]]]`

Modifies a queue in the currently open queue space. The required arguments may be given on the command line or the program will prompt for them. These are the queue name, whether out-of-order enqueueing is allowed (not allowed, top of queue, or before a specified `msgid`); the number of retries and delay time in seconds between retries; and the high and low limits for execution of a threshold command and the threshold command itself for persistent messaging.

The out-of-order values are `none`, `top`, and `msgid`. Both `top` and `msgid` may be specified, separated by a comma.

The threshold values are used to allow for automatic execution of a command when a threshold is reached for persistent messages. The high limit specifies when the command

is executed. The low limit must be reached before the command is executed again when the high limit is reached. For example, if the limits are 100 and 50 messages, the command is executed when 100 messages are on the queue, and it is not executed again until the queue is drained down to 50 messages and is filled again to 100 messages. The queue capacity can be specified in bytes or blocks used by the queue (number followed by a `b` or `B` suffix), percentage of the queue space used by the queue (number followed by a `%`), or total number of messages on the queue (number followed by an `m`). The threshold type for the high and low threshold values must be the same. It is optional whether or not the type is specified on the low value, but if specified, it must match the high value type. The message (`m`) suffix spans both persistent and non-persistent messages. The other threshold suffixes apply only to persistent messages. Use the `-n` option to specify threshold values for non-persistent messages. When specified on the command line, the threshold command should be enclosed in double quotation marks if it contains white space. The retry count indicates how many times a message can be dequeued and the transaction rolled back, causing the message to be put back on the queue. A delay between retries can also be specified. When the retry count is reached, the message is moved to the error queue defined for the queue space. If no error queue has been defined, the message is dropped. The queue ordering values for the queue cannot be changed. Low-priority messages are dequeued after every ten messages, even if the queue still contains high-priority messages.

The `-d` option specifies the default delivery policy for the queue. The valid values for the `-d` option are `persist` and `nonpersist`. When the default delivery policy is `persist`, enqueued messages with no explicitly specified delivery mode are delivered using the persistent (disk-based) delivery method. When the policy is `nonpersist`, enqueued messages with no explicitly specified delivery mode are delivered using the non-persistent (in memory) delivery method. If the `-d` option is not specified, the system does not prompt for information and the default delivery policy is unchanged. When the default delivery policy is modified, the delivery quality of service is not changed for messages already in the queue. If the queue being modified is the reply queue named for any messages currently in the queue space, the reply quality of service is not changed for those messages as a result of changing the default delivery policy of the queue.

If a non-persistent message cannot be enqueued due to an exhausted or fragmented memory area, the enqueueing operation fails, even if there is sufficient persistent storage for the message. If a persistent message cannot be enqueued due to an exhausted or fragmented disk, the enqueueing operation fails, even if there is sufficient non-persistent storage for the message.

If the amount of memory reserved for non-persistent messages in a queue space is zero (0), no space is reserved for non-persistent messages. (See `qspacecreate` and `qspacechange` for information on specifying the non-persistent message memory area.) In this case, attempts to enqueue a non-persistent message fail. This includes messages

with no specified delivery quality of service for which the target queue has a default delivery policy of `nonpersist`.

The `-n` option specifies the threshold values used for automatic execution of a command when a non-persistent storage area threshold is reached. The `nhigh` limit specifies when the command `ncmd` is executed. The `nlow` limit must be reached before the command will be executed again when the `nhigh` limit is reached. If the `-n` option is specified, the `nhigh`, `nlow`, and `ncmd` values must all be supplied, or the command fails. The `ncmd` value may be specified as an empty string. If the `-n` option is not specified, the program does not prompt for information.

The memory capacity (amount of non-persistent data in the queue) can be specified as one of the following threshold types: bytes (`b`), blocks (`B`), or percentage (`number` followed by `%`). The threshold type for the `nhigh` and `nlow` values must be the same. For example, if `nhigh` is set to 100%, then `nlow`, if specified, must also be specified as a percentage. The threshold type of the `nlow` value is optional. If the `-n` option is not specified, the default threshold values for non-persistent messaging are unchanged. If `ncmd` contains white space, it must be enclosed in double quotation marks.

The `m` suffix of the `[... [high[low[cmd]]] ...]` thresholds applies to all messages in a queue, including both persistent and non-persistent messages, and therefore is not available with `nhigh` and `nlow`. The `[... [high[low[cmd]]] ...]` thresholds specified without the `-m` suffix apply to persistent (disk-based) messages only.

The `-e default_relative_expiration_time` option sets an expiration time for all messages enqueued to the queue that do not have an explicitly specified expiration time. The expiration time may be either a relative expiration time or `none`. When the expiration time is reached and the message has not been dequeued or administratively deleted, the message is removed from the queue, all resources associated with the message are reclaimed by the system, and statistics are updated. If the expiration time is before the message availability time, the message is not available for dequeuing unless either the availability or expiration time is changed so that the availability time is before the expiration time. In addition, these messages are removed from the queue at expiration time even if they were never available for dequeuing. If a message expires during a transaction, the expiration does not cause the transaction to fail. Messages that expire while being enqueued or dequeued within a transaction are removed from the queue when the transaction ends. There is no notification when a message has expired.

If the `-e` option is not specified, the default expiration time of the queue is not changed. When the queue's expiration time is modified using `qchange`, the expiration times for messages already in the queues are not modified. If the `-e` option is not specified, the program does not prompt for it.

The format of a relative *default\_relative\_expiration\_time* is *+seconds* where *seconds* is the number of seconds from the time that the queue manager successfully completes the operation to the time that the message expires. A value of zero (0) indicates immediate expiration. The value of *default\_relative\_expiration\_time* may also be set to the string *none*. The *none* string indicates that messages that are enqueued with no explicit expiration time will not expire unless an expiration time is explicitly assigned to them.

`qchangeexp (qce) -y [newtime]`

Changes the expiration time for messages on a queue. When a message expires, it is removed from the queue, all resources used by the message are reclaimed by the system, and the relevant statistics are updated. If the expiration time is before the message availability time, the message is not available for dequeuing unless either the availability or expiration time is changed so that the availability time is before the expiration time. In addition, these messages are removed from the queue at expiration time even if they were never available for dequeuing. If a message expires during a transaction, the expiration does not cause the transaction to fail. Messages that expire while being enqueued or dequeued within a transaction are removed from the queue when the transaction ends. There is no notification when a message has expired.

The queue for which an expiration time is set is selected using the `qset` command. Selection criteria for limiting the messages to be updated are set with the `qscan` command. If no selection criterion is set, all messages on the queue are changed. By default, a confirmation is requested before the expiration time is set. The `-y` option specifies no prompt for confirmation. The *newtime* value can be relative to either the current time, an absolute value, or *none*. If the *newtime* value is not provided on the command line, the program prompts for it.

Messages enqueued by versions of the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system that do not support message expiration cannot be modified to have an expiration time even when the queue manager responsible for changing the value supports message expiration. If messages affected by `qchangeexp` have been enqueued by one of these versions of the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system, an error message indicates that some of the selected messages were not modified due to this limitation.

A relative expiration time is relative to when the request arrives at the queue manager process. The format of a relative *newtime* is *+seconds* where *seconds* is the number of seconds from the time that the queue manager successfully completes the operation to the time that the message expires. If *seconds* is set to zero (0), messages expire immediately. An absolute expiration time is determined by the clock on the machine where the queue manager process resides. The format of an absolute *newtime* is *YY[MM[DD[HH[MM[SS]]]]]*

as described in `qscan`. The value of `newtime` may also be set to the string `none`, which indicates that affected messages never expire.

`qchangeprio (qcp) [-y] [newpriority]`

Changes the priority for messages on a queue. The queue that is affected is set using the `qset` command and the selection criteria for limiting the messages to be updated are set using the `qscan` command.

If no selection criteria are set, all messages on the queue are changed: confirmation is requested before this is done unless the `-y` option is specified. It is recommended that the `qlist` command be executed to see what messages will be modified (this reduces typographical errors). The `newpriority` value specifies the new priority which will be used when the message(s) are forwarded for processing. It must be in the range 1 to 100, inclusive. If not provided on the command line, the program will prompt for it.

`qchangequeue (qcq) [-y] [newqueue]`

Moves messages to a different queue within the same queue space. The queue from which messages are moved is set using the `qset` command and the selection criteria for limiting the messages to be moved are set using the `qscan` command. If no selection criteria are set, all messages on the queue are moved: confirmation is requested before this is done unless the `-y` option is specified. It is recommended that the `qlist` command be executed to see what messages will be moved (this reduces typographical errors). The `newqueue` value specifies the name of the queue to which messages will be moved. If `newqueue` is not specified on the command line, the program prompts for it. The delivery quality of service of a message is not changed to match the default delivery policy of `newqueue`.

When messages with an expiration time are moved, the expiration time is considered an absolute expiration time in the new queue, even if it was previously specified as a relative expiration time.

`qchangetime (qct) [-y] [newtime]`

Changes the message availability time for messages on a queue. The queue is specified using the `qset` command. The selection criteria for limiting the messages to be updated are set using the `qscan` command.

If no selection criteria are set, all messages on the queue are changed: confirmation is requested before this is done unless the `-y` option is specified. It is recommended that the `qlist` command be executed to see what messages will be modified (this reduces typographical errors). The `newtime` value can be either relative to the current time or an absolute value. If not provided on the command line, the program will prompt for it. The format of a relative `onetime` is `+seconds` where `seconds` is the number of seconds from now that the message is to be executed (0 implies immediately). The format of an absolute `newtime` is `YY[MM[DD[HH[MM[SS]]]]]`, as described in `qscan`.

`qclose`

Closes the currently open queue space. All non-persistent messages in the specified queue space are permanently lost when this command completes successfully.

`qcommittrans (qcommit) [-y] [tranindex]`

Heuristically commits the precommitted transaction associated with the specified transaction index *tranindex*. The program will prompt for the transaction index if not specified on the command line. If the transaction is known to be decided and the decision was to abort, `qcommittrans` will fail. The index is taken from the previous execution of the `qprinttrans` command. Confirmation is requested unless the `-y` option is specified. This command should be used with care.

```
qcreate (qcr) [-d persist|nonpersist] [-n nhigh,nlow,ncmd]  
[-e default_relative_expiration_time]  
[queue_name [qorder [out-of-order [retries [delay  
[high [low [cmd]]]]]]]]]
```

Creates a queue in the currently open queue space. The required arguments may be given on the command line or the program will prompt for them. These are the queue name, the queue ordering (`fifo` or `lifo`, by expiration time, by priority, by time); whether out-of-order enqueueing is allowed (not allowed, top of queue, before a specified `msgid`); the number of retries and delay time in seconds between retries; the high and low limits for execution of a threshold command; and the threshold command itself for persistent messages.

The queue ordering values are `fifo`, `lifo`, `priority`, `expiration`, and `time`. When specifying the queue ordering, the most significant sort value must be specified first, followed by the next most significant sort value, and so on; `fifo` or `lifo` can be specified only as the least significant (or only) sort value. If neither `fifo` or `lifo` is specified, the default is `fifo` within whatever other sort criteria are specified. If `expiration` is specified, messages with no expiration time are dequeued after all messages with an expiration time. Multiple sort values may be specified separated by commas. The out-of-order values are `none`, `top`, or `msgid`. Both `top` and `msgid` may be specified, separated by a comma.

The threshold values are used to allow for automatic execution of a command when a threshold is reached for persistent messages. The high limit specifies when the command is executed. The low limit must be reached before the command will be executed again when the high limit is reached. For example, if the limits are 100 and 50 messages, the command will be executed when 100 messages are on the queue, and will not be executed again until the queue has been drained below 50 messages and has filled again to 100 messages.

The queue capacity can be specified in bytes or blocks used by the queue (`number` followed by a `b` or `B` suffix), percentage of the queue space used by the queue (`number` followed by a `%`), or total number of messages on the queue (`number` followed by an `m`). The threshold type for the high and low threshold values must be the same. The message (`m`) suffix spans both persistent and non-persistent messages. The other threshold suffixes apply only to persistent messages. Use the `-n` option to specify threshold values for non-persistent messages. It is optional whether or not the type is specified on the low value, but if specified, it must match the high value type. When specified on the command line, the threshold command should be enclosed in double quotation marks if it contains white space.

The retry count indicates how many times a message can be dequeued and the transaction rolled back, causing the message to be put back on the queue. A delay between retries can also be specified. When the retry count is reached, the message is moved to the error queue defined for the queue space. If an error queue has not been defined, the message is dropped. Low-priority messages are dequeued after every ten messages, even if the queue still contains high-priority messages.

The `-d` option specifies the default delivery policy for the queue. The valid values for the `-d` option are `persist` and `nonpersist`. When the default delivery policy is `persist`, enqueued messages with no explicitly specified delivery mode are delivered using the persistent (disk-based) delivery method. When the policy is `nonpersist`, enqueued messages with no explicitly specified delivery mode are delivered using the non-persistent (in memory) delivery method. If the `-d` option is not specified, the system does not prompt for information and the default delivery policy for the queue is `persist`. When the default delivery policy is modified, the delivery quality of service is not changed for messages already in the queue.

If a non-persistent message cannot be enqueued due to an exhausted or fragmented memory area, the enqueueing operation fails, even if there is sufficient persistent storage for the message. If a persistent message cannot be enqueued due to an exhausted or fragmented disk, the enqueueing operation fails, even if there is sufficient non-persistent storage for the message.

If the amount of memory reserved for non-persistent messages in a queue space is zero (0), no space is reserved for non-persistent messages. (See `qspacecreate` and `qspacechange` for information on specifying the non-persistent message memory area.) In this case, attempts to enqueue a non-persistent message fail. This includes messages with no specified delivery quality of service for which the target queue has a default delivery policy of `nonpersist`.

The `-n` option specifies the threshold values used for automatic execution of a command when a non-persistent storage area threshold is reached. The `nhigh` limit specifies when the command `ncmd` is executed. The `nlow` limit must be reached before the command will be executed again when the `nhigh` limit is reached. If the `-n` option is specified, the `nhigh`, `nlow`, and `ncmd` values must all be supplied, or the command fails. The `ncmd` value may be specified as an empty string. If the `-n` option is not specified, the program does not prompt for information.

The memory capacity (amount of non-persistent data in the queue) can be specified as one of the following threshold types: bytes (b), blocks (B), or percentage (*number* followed by %). The threshold type for the `nhigh` and `nlow` values must be the same. For example, if `nhigh` is set to 100%, then `nlow`, if specified, must also be specified as a percentage. The threshold type of the `nlow` value is optional. If the `-n` option is not specified, the default threshold values are used (100% for `nhigh` and 0% for `nlow`) and `ncmd` is set to " ". If `ncmd` contains white space, it must be enclosed in double quotation marks.

The `m` suffix of the [ . . . [*high*[*low*[*cmd*]]] . . . ] thresholds applies to all messages in a queue, including both persistent and non-persistent messages, and therefore is not available with `nhigh` and `nlow`. The [ . . . [*high*[*low*[*cmd*]]] . . . ] thresholds specified without the `-m` suffix apply to persistent (disk-based) messages only.

The `-e default_relative_expiration_time` option sets an expiration time for all messages enqueued to the queue that do not have an explicitly specified expiration time. The expiration time may be either a relative expiration time or `none`. When the expiration time is reached and the message has not been dequeued or administratively deleted, the message is removed from the queue, all resources associated with the message are reclaimed by the system, and statistics are updated. If the expiration time is before the message availability time, the message is not available for dequeuing unless either the availability or expiration time is changed so that the availability time is before the expiration time. In addition, these messages are removed from the queue at expiration time even if they were never available for dequeuing. If a message expires during a transaction, the expiration does not cause the transaction to fail. Messages that expire while being enqueued or dequeued within a transaction are removed from the queue when the transaction ends. There is no notification when a message has expired.

If the `-e` option is not specified, the default expiration time of the queue is set to `none`. When the queue's expiration time is modified using `qchange`, the expiration times for messages already in the queues are not modified. If the `-e` option is not specified, the program does not prompt for it.

The format of a relative `default_relative_expiration_time` is `+seconds` where `seconds` is the number of seconds from the time that the queue manager successfully

completes the operation to the time that the message expires. A value of zero (0) indicates immediate expiration. The value of *default\_relative\_expiration\_time* may also be set to the string *none*. The *none* string indicates that messages that are enqueued with no explicit expiration time will not expire unless an expiration time is explicitly assigned to them.

#### `qdeletemsg (qdltm) [-y]`

Deletes messages from a queue. The queue is specified using the `qset` command. The selection criteria for limiting the messages to be deleted are set using the `qscan` command. If no selection criteria are set, all messages on the queue are deleted: confirmation is requested before this is done. It is recommended that the `qlist` command be executed to see what messages will be deleted (this reduces typographical errors). This command prompts for confirmation unless the `-y` option is specified.

#### `qdestroy (qds) [{ -p | -f }] [-y] [queue_name]`

Destroys the named queue. By default, an error is returned if requests exist on the queue or a process is attached to the queue space. The `-p` option can be specified to “purge” any messages from the queue and destroy it, if no processes are attached to the queue space. The `-f` option can be specified to “force” deletion of a queue, even if messages or processes are attached to the queue space; if a message is currently involved in a transaction the command fails and an error is written to the `userlog`. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the `-y` option is specified.

#### `qinfo [queue_name]`

Lists information for associated queue or for all queues. This command lists the following: the number of messages on the specified queue (or all queues if no argument is given); the amount of space used by the messages associated with the queue (both persistent and non-persistent); the number of messages being delivered persistently and non-persistently; the total number of messages in the specified queues, and the amount of space used by the persistent and non-persistent messages. In verbose mode, this command also lists the queue creation parameters for each queue, the default expiration for the queue (if any), the sort criteria, and the default delivery policy for the queue.

#### `qlist (ql)`

Lists messages on a queue. The queue is specified using the `qset` command. The selection criteria for limiting the messages to be listed are set using the `qscan` command. If no selection criteria are set, all messages on the queue will be listed.

For each message selected, the message identifier is printed along with the message priority, the number of retries already attempted, message length, delivery quality of service, the quality of service for any replies, and the expiration time (if any). The message availability time is printed if one is associated with the message, or for messages that have

a scheduled retry time (due to rollback of a transaction). The correlation identifier is printed if present and `verbose` mode is on.

`qopen` [*queue\_space\_name*]

Opens and initializes the internal structures for the specified queue space. If a queue space is not specified on the command line, the program prompts for it. If a queue space is already open in `qmadmin`, it is closed.

`qprinttrans` (`qpt`)

Prints transaction table information for currently outstanding transactions. The information includes the transaction identifier, an index used for aborting or committing transactions with `qaborttrans` or `qcommittrans`, and the transaction status.

`qscan` [{ [-t *time1*[-*time2*]] [-p *priority1*[-*priority2*]] [-m *msgid*]  
[-i *corrid*][-d *delivery\_mode*] [-e *time1*[-*time2*]] | none }

Sets the selection criteria used for the `qchangeprio`, `qchangequeue`, `qchangetime`, `qdeletemsg`, and `qlist` commands. An argument of `none` indicates no selection criteria; all messages on the queue will be affected. Executing this command with no argument prints the current selection criteria values. When command line options give a value range (for example, `-t`, `-e`, or `-p`) the value range may not contain white space. The `-t` option can be used to indicate a time value or a time range. The format of *time1* and *time2* is: `YY[MM[DD[HH[MM[SS]]]]]` specifying the year, month, day, hour, minute, and second. Units omitted from the date-time value default to their minimum possible values. For example, “7502” is equivalent to “750201000000.” The years 00-37 are treated as 2000-2037, years 70-99 are treated as 1970-1999, and 38-69 are invalid. The `-p` option can be used to indicate a priority value or a priority range. Priority values are in the range 1 to 100, inclusive. The `-m` option can be used to indicate a message identifier value, assigned to a message by the system when it is enqueued. The message identifier is unique within a queue and its value may be up to 32 characters in length. Values that are shorter than 32 characters are padded on the right with nulls (0x0). Backslash and non-printable characters (including white space characters such as space, newline, and tab) must be entered with a backslash followed by a two-character hexadecimal value for the character (for example, space is `\20`, as in “hello\20world”). The `-i` option can be used to indicate an correlation identifier value associated with a message. The identifier value is assigned by the application, stored with the enqueued message, and passed on to be stored with any reply or error message response such that the application can identify responses to particular requests. The value may be up to 32 characters in length. Values that are shorter than 32 characters are padded on the right with nulls (0x0). Backslash and non-printable characters (including white space characters such as space, newline, and tab) must be entered with a backslash followed by a two-character hexadecimal value for the character (for example, space is `\20`, as in `my\20ID\20value`).

The valid values for the `-d delivery_mode` option are `persist` and `nonpersist`. This option specifies the delivery mode of messages selected by `qscan` so that an operator can take action based on the delivery method.

The `-e` option can be used to indicate an expiration time or an expiration time range. The format of `time1` and `time2` is the same as `time1` and `time2` for the `-t` option.

`qset [queue_name]`

Sets the queue name that is used for the `qchangeprio`, `qchangequeue`, `qchangetime`, `qdeletemsg`, and `qlist` commands. Executing this command with no argument prints the current queue name.

`qsize [-A actions] [-H handles] [-C cursors] [-O owners] [-Q tmp_queues] [-f filter_memory] [-n nonpersistent_msg_memory{b,B}] [-o overflow_memory][pages queues [transactions [processes [messages]]]]]`

Computes the size of shared memory needed for a queue space with the specified size in `pages`, `queues`, (concurrent) `transactions`, `processes`, and (queued) `messages`. If the values are not provided on the command line, the program prompts for them. The number of system semaphores needed is also printed. Valid values for the remaining options are described in the `qspacecreate` option.

`qspacechange (qspch) [-A actions] [-H handles] [-C cursors] [-O owners] [-Q tmp_queues] [-f filter_memory] [-n nonpersistent_msg_memory{b,B}] [-o overflow_memory][queue_space_name [ipckey [trans [procs [messages [errorq [inityn [blocking]]]]]]]]]`

Changes the parameters for a queue space. The queue space must not be active (that is, no processes can be attached to it). If the required information is not provided on the command line, the program prompts for it. Valid values are described in the `qspacecreate` section of this page. If the specified queue space is open in `qmadmin`, it is closed. To add new extents, `qaddext` must be used. The number of queues cannot be modified.

`qspacecreate (qspc) [-A actions] [-n nonpersistent_msg_memory{b,B}] [-o overflow_memory][queue_space_name [ipckey [pages [queues [trans [procs [messages [errorq [inityn [blocking]]]]]]]]]]]`

Creates a queue space for queued messages. If not provided on the command line, the program prompts for the following information: the queue space name, the `ipckey` for the shared memory segment and semaphore; number of physical pages to allocate for the queue space; the number of queues; the number of concurrent transactions; the number of processes concurrently attached to the queue space; the number of messages that may be queued at one time; the name of an error queue for the queue space; whether or not to

initialize pages on new extents for the queue space; and the blocking factor for doing queue space initialization and warm start disk input/output.

The number of physical pages requested is rounded down to the nearest *multiple of four* pages. For example, a request of 50 pages results in a memory allocation of 48 pages, and a request of 52 pages results in a memory allocation of 52 pages. The error queue is used to hold messages that have reached the maximum number of retries (they are moved from their original queue to the error queue). The administrator is responsible for ensuring that this queue is drained.

The number of physical pages allocated must be large enough to hold the overhead for the queue space (one page plus one page per queue). If the initialization option is specified as 'y' or 'Y,' the space used to hold the queue space is initialized and this command may run for a while. In verbose mode, a period (.) is printed to the standard output after completing initialization of each 5% of the queue space. If the initialization option is not turned on but the underlying device is not a character special device, the file will be initialized if it is not already the size specified for the extent (that is, the file will be grown to allocate the specified space).

When reading and writing blocks during creation of the queue space and during warm start (restart of the queue space), the size of input and output operations will be calculated as a multiple of the disk page size as specified by the blocking factor.

The `-A actions` option specifies the number of additional actions that the Queuing Services component can handle concurrently. When a blocking operation is encountered and additional actions are available, the blocking operation is set aside until it can be satisfied. After setting aside the blocking operation, another operation request can be handled. When the blocking operation completes, the action associated with the operation is made available for a subsequent operation. An operation fails if a blocking operation is requested and cannot be immediately satisfied and there are no actions available. The system reserves actions equivalent to the number of processes that can attach to a queue space so that each queue manager process may have at least one blocking action. Beyond the system-reserved number of blocking actions, the administrator may configure the system to be able to accommodate additional blocking actions beyond the reserve. If the `-A actions` option is not specified, the default is zero. If the `-A` option is not specified, the program does not prompt for it.

The `-n nonpersistent_msg_memory` option specifies the size of the area to reserve in shared memory for non-persistent messages for all queues in the queue space. The size may be specified in bytes (b) or blocks (B), where the block size is equivalent to the disk block size. The [bB] suffix is optional and, if not specified, the default is blocks. If the `-n`

option is not specified, the memory size defaults to zero (0). Also, if the `-n` option is not specified, the program does not prompt for it.

If the value is specified in bytes (b) for `nonpersistent_msg_memory`, the system divides the specified value by the number of bytes per page (page size is equivalent to the disk page size), rounds down the result to the nearest integer, and allocates that number of pages of memory. For example, assuming a page size of 1024 bytes (1KB), a requested value of 2000b results in a memory allocation of 1 page (1024 bytes), and a requested value of 2048b results in a memory allocation of 2 pages (2048 bytes). Requesting a value less than the number of bytes per page results in an allocation of 0 pages (0 bytes).

If the value is specified in blocks (B) for `nonpersistent_msg_memory` and assuming that one block of memory is equivalent to one page of memory, the system allocates the same value of pages. For example, a requested value of 50B results in a memory allocation of 50 pages.

If the `nonpersistent_msg_memory` for a queue space is zero (0), no space is reserved for non-persistent messages. In this case, attempts to enqueue a non-persistent message fail. Persistent and non-persistent storage are not interchangeable. If a non-persistent message cannot be enqueued due to an exhausted or fragmented memory area, the enqueueing operation fails, even if there is sufficient persistent storage for the message. If a persistent message cannot be enqueued due to an exhausted or fragmented disk, the enqueueing operation fails, even if there is sufficient non-persistent storage for the message.

The `-o overflow_memory` option specifies the size of the memory area to reserve in shared memory to accommodate peak load situations where some or all of the allocated shared memory resources are exhausted. The memory size is specified in bytes. Additional objects will be allocated from this additional memory on a first-come-first-served basis. When an object created in the additional memory is closed or destroyed, the memory is released for subsequent overflow situations. If the `-o overflow_memory` option is not specified, the default is zero. If the `-o` option is not specified, the program does not prompt for it. This additional memory space may yield more objects than the configured number, but there is no guarantee that additional memory is available for any particular object at any given point in time. Currently, only actions, handles, cursors, owners, temporary queues, timers, and filters use the overflow memory.

`qspacedestroy (qspds) [-f] [-y] [queue_space_name]`

Destroys the named queue space. If not provided on the command line, the program will prompt for it. If the specified queue space is open in `qmadmin`, it will be closed. By default, an error is returned if processes are attached to the queue space or if requests exist on any

queues in the queue space. See the `qdestroy` command for destroying queues that contain requests. The `-f` option can be specified to “force” deletion of all queues, even if they may have messages or processes are attached to the queue space. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the `-y` option is specified. All non-persistent messages in the specified queue space are lost when this command completes successfully.

`(qsp1) [queue_space_name]`

Lists the creation parameters for the queue space. If it is not specified on the command line, the program will prompt for it. If a queue space name is not entered, the parameters for the currently open queue space are printed. (An error occurs if a queue space is not open and a value is not entered.) In addition to printing the values for the queue space (as set when creating the queue space with `qspacecreate` or when they were last changed with `qspacechange`), this command shows the sizes for all queue space extents. It also shows the amount of system-reserved memory as well as the total amount of configured shared memory. The amount of memory allocated for shared memory resources may not match the amount requested *when the amount of memory is requested in bytes* (b); see the [-n nonpersistent\\_msg\\_memory option in qspacecreate](#) for clarification and examples.

`quit (q)`

Terminates the session.

`verbose (v) [{off | on}]`

Produces output in verbose mode. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is `off`.

`! shellcommand`

Escapes to shell and execute `shellcommand`.

`!!`

Repeats previous shell command.

`# [text]`

Lines beginning with `#` are comment lines and are ignored.

`<CR>`

Repeats the last command.

## Example

The following sequence shows how to set up a queue.

```

$ QMCONFIG=/dev/rawfs qmadmin
qmadmin - Copyright (c) 1987 ATT; 1991 USL. All rights reserved.
QMCONFIG=/dev/rawfs
# create the list of devices on which the queue space
# can exist; specify two devices, 80000 and 600
# blocks, respectively
# NOTE: the first one will actually contain the device list
#
# create first device on a raw slice
#
> crdl /dev/rawfs 0 80000
Created device /dev/rawfs, offset 0, size 80000 on /dev/rawfs
#
# create another device on a UNIX file
#
> crdl /home/queues/FS 0 600
Created device /home/queues/FS, offset 0, size 600 on /dev/rawfs
#
# if you want a list of the device list
#
> v Verbose mode is now on

> lidl
universal device index. 0:
    name: /dev/rawfs
    start: 0
    size: 20000
    free space map(1 entry used 47 available):
        size[1]: 79974 addr[1]: 26
universal device index. 1:
    name: /home/queues/FS
    start: 0
    size: 600
    free space map(1 entry used 47 available):
        size[1]: 600 addr[1]: 0
#
# create a queue space
#
> qspacecreate
Queue space name: myqueuespace
IPC Key for queue space: 42000
Size of queue space in disk pages: 50000
Number of queues in queue space: 30
Number of concurrent transactions in queue space: 20
Number of concurrent processes in queue space: 30
Number of messages in queue space: 20000
Error queue name: ERRORQ
Initialize extents (y, n [default=n]): y
Blocking factor [default=16]: 16

```

```

.....
#
# open queue space
#
> qopen myqueuespace
#
# use queue space defaults for queue
> qcreate
Queue name: servicel
queue order (priority, time, fifo, lifo): fifo
out-of-ordering enqueueing (top, msgid, [default=none]): top,msgid
retries [default=0]: 1
retry delay in seconds [default=0]: 30
High limit for queue capacity warning (b for bytes used, B for blocks used,
  % for percent used, m for messages [default=100%]): 100m
Reset (low) limit for queue capacity warning [default=0m]: 50
queue capacity command: /usr/app/bin/mailadmin myqueuespace servicel
#
# get out of the program
#
> q

```

## Security

The administrator for the queue must be the same as the Oracle Tuxedo administrator. The device on which the queue resides must be owned by the administrator and `qadmin` can only be run as the administrator for the queue. All IPC resources allocated for the queue will be owned by the queue administrator and will be created with mode 0600.

## Portability

`qadmin` is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Windows Standard I/O

In order to carry out a command that you have configured within a `qadmin()` session, such as the `qchange ... Queue capacity command`, the Windows `CreateProcess()` function spawns a child process as a `DETACHED PROCESS`. This type of process does *not* have an associated console for standard input/output. Therefore, for instance, if you use standard command line syntax to set the `qchange ... Queue capacity command` to run a built-in command (such as `dir` or `date`) and then pipe or redirect the standard output to a file, the file will be empty when the command completes.

As an example of resolving this problem, suppose that for the `qchange ... Queue capacity` command you want to capture date information in a file using command `date /t > x.out`. To accomplish this task interactively, you would proceed as follows:

```
qadmin
> qopen yourQspace
> qchange yourQname
> go through all the setups... the threshold queue capacity warning,
    and so on
> "Queue capacity command: " cmd /c date /t > x.out
```

To accomplish this task from a command file, say `yourFile.cmd`, you would add the command `date /t > x.out` to `yourFile.cmd` and then proceed as follows:

```
qadmin
> qopen yourQspace
> qchange yourQname
> go through all the setups... the threshold queue capacity warning,
    and so on
> "Queue capacity command: " yourFile.cmd
```

## See Also

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## rex(1)

### Name

`rex`—Offline regular expression compiler and tester.

### Synopsis

Compiling:

```
rex pattern_file C_file
```

Testing:

```
rex pattern [file . . . ]
```

### Description

When invoked without arguments, `rex` reads regular expressions from the standard input and writes initialized character arrays to the standard output. Normally, the output is included in a C

program. This saves on both execution time and program size. The command `rex` compiles the regular expressions on the standard input (normally redirected from an input file) and writes the output to the standard output (normally redirected to an output file).

The input file may contain several patterns, each with the following form:

```
name string [string...]
```

Here *name* is the C name to be used for the output array and *string* is the regular expression enclosed with double quotes. Where more than one *string* follows a *name* they are concatenated into one *string*. (Multiple *strings* are strictly a formatting convenience.) If double quotes occur in the pattern they need to be preceded by a backslash.

The output may be included in a C program or compiled and later loaded. In the C program that uses the `rex` output, `rematch(abc, line, 0)` applies the regular expression named `abc` to `line`.

The following is a sample input file:

```
cname    "[a-zA-Z_][a-(3c)-Z0-9_]*"

tn       "\\((( [0-9]{3})$0\\)"
         "([0-9]{3})$1"
         "-"
         "([0-9]{4})$2"
```

The following is the corresponding output:

```
/* pattern: "[a-zA-Z_][a-zA-Z0-9_]*" */
char cname[] = {
040,0,0206,012,0,0210,0141,0172,0210,0101,0132,0137,
...  };

/* pattern: "\\((( [0-9]{3})$0\\)" ([0-9]{3})$1-([0-9]{4})$2" */
char tn[] = {
063,0,050,0202,0225,013,0,03,0206,06,0,0210,060,071,
...  };
```

`rex` can be used to try patterns against test data by invoking it with one or more arguments. The first argument is taken as a pattern (regular expression) to be applied to each line of the files whose names are mentioned in the remaining arguments. If no filename arguments are given the standard input is used. The special filename, `-`, may be used as an argument to refer to the standard input.

When matching text is found, the line containing the match is printed and the matching portion of the line is underlined. In addition, any text extracted for specified sub-patterns is printed on separate line(s).

For example, the command:

```
rex '(^| )([0-9]+)$0(|$)'
```

with input:

```
... or 200 programmers in one week.
This sentence has 3 errors.
I need 12 bad men.
```

produces:

```
... or 200 programmers in one week.
      -----
$0 = `200'

This sentence has 3 errors.
                        ---
$0 = `3'

I need 12 bad men.
      ----
$0 = `12'
```

## Diagnostics

Errors include file open errors, argument errors, and so on, and are self-explanatory.

## See Also

regular expression information in [tsubscribe\(3c\)](#)

## tlisten(1)

### Name

`tlisten`—Generic listener process.

## Synopsis

```
tlisten [-d device] -l nlsaddr [-u {uid-# | uid-name}][-s][-n  
sec_principal_name][-c sec_principal_location][-p sec_principal_passvar]  
[-z bits] [-Z bits ]
```

## Description

`tlisten` is a network-independent listener process that runs as a *daemon* process on Oracle Tuxedo ATMI application processors and provides remote service connections for other Oracle Tuxedo ATMI processes, for example, `tmbboot(1)`. The following command line options are used by `tlisten`.

`-d device`

Full pathname of the network device. This parameter is optional. For releases prior to version 6.4, it should be used if the underlying network provider requires it.

`-l nlsaddr`

Network address at which the process listens for connections. [Table 14](#) lists the TCP/IP address format.

**Table 14 Ipv4 and IPv6 Address Formats**

IPv4	IPv6
//IP:port	//[IPv6 address]:port
//hostname:port_number	//hostname:port_number
//#. #. #. #:port_number	Hex format is not supported

`tlisten` finds an address for *hostname* using the local name resolution facilities (usually DNS). *hostname* must be the local machine, and the local name resolution facilities must unambiguously resolve *hostname* to the address of the local machine.

For IPv4, the string `#. #. #. #` is in dotted decimal format. In dotted decimal format, each `#` should be a number from 0 to 255. This dotted decimal number represents the IP address of the local machine. In both of the above formats, *port\_number* is the TCP port number at which the `tlisten` process listens for incoming requests. The value of *port\_number* can be either a name or a number between 0 and 65535.

**Note:** Some port numbers may be reserved for the underlying transport protocols (such as TCP/IP) used by your system. Check the documentation for your transport protocols to find out which numbers, if any, are reserved on your system.

If *port\_number* is a name, it must be found in the network services database on your local machine. The address can also be specified in hexadecimal format when preceded by the characters “0x”. Each character after the initial “0x” is a number between 0 and 9 or a letter between A and F (case insensitive). The hexadecimal format is useful for arbitrary binary network addresses such as IPX/SPX or TCP/IP. The address can also be specified as an arbitrary string. The value should be the same as that specified for the NLSADDR parameter in the NETWORK section of the configuration file.

The principal name specified for this parameter becomes the identity of one or more system processes running on this machine.

-s

Specifies SSL connection instead of the default LLE connection. In order for the -s option to take effect, the UBBCONFIG(5) \*Resources Section SSL option must include the SSL value.

**Note:** If the UBBCONFIG \*Resources Section and tlisten SSL settings are not in sync, the application will not boot.

-n *sec\_principal\_name*

Specifies the security principal name identification string to be used for authentication purposes by an application running Oracle Tuxedo 10.0 or later software. This parameter may contain a maximum of 511 characters (excluding the terminating NULL character).

-c *sec\_principal\_location*

Specifies the location of the file or device where the decryption (private) key for the principal specified in SEC\_PRINCIPAL\_NAME resides. This parameter may contain a maximum of 1023 characters (excluding the terminating NULL character).

-p *sec\_principal\_passvar*

Specifies the variable in which the password for the principal specified in SEC\_PRINCIPAL\_NAME is stored. This parameter may contain a maximum of 31 characters (excluding the terminating NULL character).

-u {*uid-#* | *uid-name*}

tlisten will run as the indicated user. This option supports the start up of tlisten as part of system initialization by root. This option is required if the user running tlisten is root. The tlisten process can therefore be started by root, but will not run as root. Non-root users of the tlisten command do not need to use the -u option. Non-root users can set the -u option, but it can only be set to their own user ID and is effectively a

no-op. Each instantiation of a `tlisten` process on a processor is capable of supporting all Oracle Tuxedo ATMI applications that use the same application administrator user ID.

`-z [0 | 40 | 56 | 128 | 256]`

Specifies the minimum level of encryption required when a network link is being established between an Oracle Tuxedo administrative process and `tlisten`. 0 means no encryption, while 40, 56, 128, and 256 specify the length (in bits) of the encryption key. If this minimum level of encryption cannot be met, link establishment fails. The default value is 0.

**Note:** The link-level encryption value of 40 bits is provided for backward compatibility. 256-bit encryption is currently possible only when using SSL.

`-z [0 | 40 | 56 | 128 | 256]`

Specifies the maximum level of encryption allowed when a network link is being established between an Oracle Tuxedo administrative process and `tlisten`. 0 means no encryption, while 40, 56, 128, and 256 specify the length (in bits) of the encryption key. The default value is 128.

**Note:** The link-level encryption value of 40 bits is provided for backward compatibility. 256-bit encryption is currently possible only when using SSL.

The `tlisten` process authenticates most service requests. `tlisten` reads a file with a list of passwords, and any process requesting a service must present at least one of the passwords found in the file. If the `APPDIR` environment variable is set, passwords is obtained from a file named `APPDIR/.adm/tlisten.pw`.

**Notes:** Once a password is input, the `tlisten.pw` file is encrypted. If you want to add a new password, you must use `tlistspwd(1)`. The new password is not echoed on the screen.

To remove an existing password, you must delete the corresponding line in `tlisten.pw`. You should use the exact same `TUXDIR` when creating and using the `tlisten` password.

Using Tuxedo 11gR1 as a master in MP mode, if you have installed a previous Tuxedo version and *did not change* the `tlisten` password after installation, you will receive a security negotiation error message (`CMDTUX_CAT:4291`). To resolve this issue, you must add one blank line (in the previous Tux. version) to `$TUXDIR/udataobj/tlisten.pw` tail.

If this file is not found, the system will look for `TUXDIR/udataobj/tlisten.pw`, which is created when the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system is installed. A zero-length or missing password file disables password checking. When running in this insecure mode, the `tlisten` and any process connecting to `tlisten` will generate a userlog warning message.

Processes that request services from `tlisten`, such as `tmboot`, find the passwords to be used during authentication in files on their own machines. They use the same methods as `tlisten` to find their password files.

## Environment Variables

- `APPDIR` is set to provide the location of the `tlisten` password file.
- `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` must be set for SVR4 applications that use shared objects. It must be set to `TUXDIR/lib` prior to starting the `tlisten` process. Some UNIX systems require different environment variables: for HP-UX systems, use the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable; for AIX, use `LIBPATH`.
- `TMUSEIPV6` is used to switch the IP version; `n|N` is the default IPv4 value, `y|Y` sets the IPv6 value. In MP mode, you must set `TMUSEIPV6` to `y|Y` before executing `tlisten` on a slave machine.
- `TUXDIR` must be set and exported before executing `tlisten`.
- `ULOGPFX` can be used to direct the file in which log messages are placed.

**Note:** During the installation process, an administrative password file is created. When necessary, the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system searches for this file in the following directories (in the order shown):

- `APPDIR/.adm/tlisten.pw`
- `TUXDIR/udataobj/tlisten.pw`

To ensure that your administrative password file is found, make sure you have set the `APPDIR` and/or the `TUXDIR` environment variables.

## Link-level Encryption

If the link-level encryption feature is in operation between `tlisten` and a requesting process such as `tmboot`, link-level encryption will be negotiated and activated before authentication occurs.

## SSL Encryption

If the SSL encryption feature is in operation between `tlisten` and a requesting process such as `tmboot`, SSL encryption will be negotiated and activated before authentication occurs.

## Termination

The only way to stop a `tlisten` process with normal termination is by sending it a `SIGTERM` signal.

## Recommended Use

It is recommended that you start one `tlisten` process for each application upon system startup. Remember to set the `TUXDIR` and `APPDIR` environment variables before invoking `tlisten`.

One alternative method for starting the `tlisten` process is to start it manually. The `-u` option can be omitted if the `tlisten` process is started by the application administrator. Duplicate `tlisten` command invocations using the same network address will terminate automatically and gracefully log an appropriate message.

## Network Addresses

Suppose the local machine on which the `tlisten` is being run is using TCP/IP addressing and is named `backus.company.com`, with address `155.2.193.18`. Further suppose that the port number at which the `tlisten` should accept requests is `2334`. Assume that port number `2334` has been added to the network services database under the name `bankapp-nlsaddr`. The address specified by the `-l` option can be represented as follows:

- IPv4

```
//155.2.193.18:bankapp-nlsaddr
//155.2.193.18:2334
//backus.company.com:bankapp-nlsaddr
//backus.company.com:2334
0x0002091E9B02C112
```

The last of these representations is hexadecimal format. The `0002` is the first part of a TCP/IP address. The `091E` is the port number `2334` translated into a hexadecimal number. After that each element of the IP address `155.2.193.12` is translated into a hexadecimal number. Thus the `155` becomes `9B`, `2` becomes `02`, and so on.

- IPv6

```
//[fe80::202:55ff:fecf:50b]:9010
```

**Note:** IPv6 does not support hexadecimal format.

For a STARLAN network, a recommended address of `uname.tlisten` usually yields a unique name.

## Windows Control Panel Applet

Administrative privileges on a remote Windows machine are required in order to start a `tlisten` process on that machine through the Control Panel Applet.

## See Also

[UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

[tuxenv\(5\)](#)

[tlistpwd\(1\)](#)

[Introducing ATMI Security](#) in *Using Security in ATMI Applications*

## tlistpwd(1)

### Name

`tlistpwd(1)`—Used to add or change password(s) to the system-encrypted `tlisten.pw` file.

### Synopsis

```
tlistpwd $TUXDIR
```

### Description

Once a password is input, the `tlisten.pw` file is encrypted. If you want to add a new password, you must use `tlistpwd(1)`. It appends the new password to the end of `$TUXDIR/udataobj/tlisten.pw`. To remove an existing password, you must delete the corresponding line in `tlisten.pw`.

**Notes:** The new password is not echoed on the screen.

You should use the exact same `TUXDIR` when creating and using the `tlisten` password.

### Portability

`tlistpwd(1)` is available on any platform where the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported

### Compatibility

`tlistpwd(1)` has the following restrictions:

- User password should be less than 80 characters.
- The `$TUXDIR` environment variable must be defined before invoking this command.

### Diagnostics

If run successfully, `tlistpwd` exits and returns 0.

## Example(s)

```
tlistpwd /home/usr/tuxedo10gR3
Please enter the tlisten password:
Please verify the password:
tlistpwd: INFO: Password appended at the end of file
"/home/usr/tuxedo10gR3/udataobj/tlisten.pw".
```

## See Also

[tlisten\(1\)](#), [Introducing ATMI Security](#) in *Using Security in ATMI Applications*

## tmadmin(1)

### Name

`tmadmin`—Oracle Tuxedo bulletin board command interpreter.

### Synopsis

```
tmadmin [ -r ] [ -c ] [ -v ]
```

### Description

With the commands listed in this entry, `tmadmin` provides for the inspection and modification of bulletin boards and associated entities in a uniprocessor, multiprocessor, or networked environment. The `TUXCONFIG` and `TUXOFFSET` environment variables are used to determine the location and offset at which the Oracle Tuxedo configuration file is loaded. `tmadmin` supports the following options:

`-c`

If `tmadmin` is invoked with the `-c` option, it enters configuration mode. The only valid commands are `default`, `echo`, `help`, `quit`, `verbose`, `livtoc`, `crdl`, `lidl`, `dsdl`, `indl`, and `dumptlog`. `tmadmin` may be invoked in this mode on any node, including inactive nodes. A node is considered active if `tmadmin` can join the application as an administrative process or client (via a running BBL).

`-r`

The `-r` option instructs `tmadmin` to enter the bulletin board as a client instead of as the administrator; in other words, it requests read-only access. This option is useful if you want to leave the administrator slot unoccupied.

**Note:** If you decide to use this option, however, be aware that you will not get all the information you get by running `tmadmin` without the `-r` option. Specifically, `tmadmin -r` does not report load values for servers running at remote sites.

Only one `tmadmin` process can be the administrator at a time. When the `-r` option is specified by a user other than the Oracle Tuxedo administrator and security is turned on, the user is prompted for a password.

`-v`

The `-v` option causes `tmadmin` to display the Oracle Tuxedo version number and license number. After printing out the information, `tmadmin` exits. If the `-v` option is entered with either of the other two options, the others are ignored; only the information requested by the `-v` option is displayed.

Normally, `tmadmin` may be run on any active node within an active application. If it is run on an active node that is partitioned, commands are limited to read-only access to the local bulletin board. These command include `bbls`, `bbparms`, `bbstat`, `default`, `dump`, `dumptlog`, `echo`, `help`, `interfaceparms`, `printactiveobject`, `printclient`, `printinterface`, `printfactory`, `printnet`, `printqueue`, `printroute`, `printserver`, `printservice`, `printtrans`, `printgroup`, `reconnect`, `quit`, `serverparms`, `serviceparms`, and `verbose`, in addition to the configuration commands. If the partitioned node is the backup node for the MASTER (specified as the second entry on the `MASTER` parameter in the `RESOURCES` section of the configuration file), the `master` command is also available to make this node the `MASTER` for this part of the partitioned application.

If the application is inactive, `tmadmin` can be run only on the `MASTER` processor. In this mode, all of the configuration mode commands are available plus the `TLOG` commands (`crlog`, `dslog`, and `inlog`) and `boot`.

Once `tmadmin` has been invoked, commands may be entered at the prompt (`>`) according to the following syntax:

```
command [arguments]
```

Several commonly occurring arguments can be given defaults via the `default` command. Commands that accept parameters set via the `default` command check `default` to see whether a value has been set. If a value has not been set, an error message is returned.

In a networked or multiprocessor environment, a single bulletin board can be accessed by setting a default `machine` (the logical `machine ID` (LMID) as listed in the `MACHINES` section of the `UBBCONFIG` file). If the default `machine` is set to `all`, all bulletin boards are accessed. If `machine` is set to `DBBL`, the distinguished bulletin board is addressed. The default `machine` is shown as part of the prompt, as in: `MASTER>`.

If *machine* is not set via the `default` command, the DBBL is addressed (the local BBL is used in a SHM configuration).

The *machine* value for a command can generally be obtained from the `default` setting (`printserver` is an example). A caution is required here, however, because some commands (the TLOG commands, for example) act on devices found through TUXCONFIG; a `default` setting of DBBL or `all` results in an error. For some commands, such as `logstart`, you must specify the value of *machine* on the command line; the value does not appear as an argument to the `-m` option.

Once set, a default remains in effect until the session is ended, unless changed by another `default` command. Defaults may be overridden by entering an explicit value on the command line, or unset by entering the value “\*”. The effect of an override lasts for a single instance of the command.

Output from `tmadmin` commands is paginated according to the pagination command in use (see the description of the `paginate` subcommand later in this entry).

There are some commands that have either verbose or terse output. The `verbose` command can be used to set the default output level. However, each command (except `boot`, `shutdown`, and `config`) takes a `-v` or `-t` option to turn on verbose or terse output for that command only. When output is printed in terse mode, some information (for example, LMID or GROUP name, service name, or server name) may be truncated. This type of truncation is indicated by a plus sign, `+`, at the end of the value. The entire value may be seen by reentering the command in verbose mode.

## tmadmin Commands

Commands may be entered either by their full name or their abbreviation (as given in parentheses), followed by any appropriate arguments. Arguments appearing in square brackets, `[]`, are optional; those in curly braces, `{}`, indicate a selection from mutually exclusive options. Note that command line options that do not appear in square brackets need not appear on the command line (that is, they are optional) if the corresponding default has been set via the `default` command. Ellipses following a group of options in curly brackets, `{} . . .`, indicate that more than one of the options listed may appear on the command line (at least one must appear).

```
aborttrans (abort) [ -yes ] [-g groupname[-R rmid]] tranindex
```

This command should be used with care.

If *groupname* is specified (on the command line or by default), aborts the transaction associated with the specified transaction index *tranindex* at the specified server group. Otherwise, notifies the coordinator of the transaction to abort the global transaction. If the transaction is known to be decided and the decision was to commit, `aborttrans` will fail.

The index is taken from the previous execution of the `printtrans` command. To completely get rid of a transaction, `printtrans` and `aborttrans` must be executed for all groups that are participants in the transaction.

The `-R rmid` option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The `-R` option must be used with the `-g` option, and `rmid` must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

```
advertise (adv) {-q qaddress [ -g groupname ]
[-i srvid] | -g groupname -i srvid} service[:func]
```

Creates an entry in the service table for the indicated service. *service* may be mapped onto a function *func*. If *qaddress* is not specified, both *groupname* and *srvid* are required to uniquely identify a server. If this *service* is to be added to an MSSQ set, all servers in the set will advertise the service. If all servers in an MSSQ set cannot advertise the service, the advertisement is disallowed. Services beginning with the character '.' are reserved for use by system servers and will fail to be advertised for application servers.

```
bbclean (bbc) machine
```

Checks the integrity of all accessors of the bulletin board residing on machine *machine*, and the DBBL as well. `bbclean` gracefully removes dead servers and restarts them if they are marked as restartable. It also removes those resources no longer associated with any processes. As its last step, `bbclean` causes the DBBL to check the status of each BBL. If any BBL does not respond within `SCANUNIT` seconds, it is marked as partitioned. To clean only the Distinguished bulletin board, *machine* should be specified as DBBL. In SHM mode, `bbclean` restarts the BBL, if it has failed; the *machine* parameter is optional.

```
bbparms (bbp)
```

Prints a summary of the bulletin board's parameters, such as the maximum number of servers, objects, interfaces, and services.

```
bbsread (bbls) machine
```

Lists the IPC resources for the bulletin board on machine *machine*. In SHM mode, the *machine* parameter is optional. Information from remote machines is not available.

```
bbstats (bbs)
```

Prints a summary of bulletin board statistics. (See also `shmstats`.)

```
boot (b) [options]
```

This command is identical to the `tmboot()` command. See [tmboot\(1\)](#) for an explanation of options and restrictions on use.

```
broadcast (bcst) [-m machine] [-u username] [-c cltname] [text]
```

Broadcasts an unsolicited notification message to all selected clients. The message sent is a typed buffer of the type `STRING` with the data being *text*. *text* may be no more than

80 characters in length. If *text* is to contain multiple words, it must be enclosed in quotation marks ("*text text*"). If any parameter is not set (and does not have a default), it is taken to be the wildcard value for that identifier.

```
changeload (chl) [-m machine] {-q qaddress [-g groupname]
[-i srvid] -s service | -g groupname -i srvid -s service | -I interface [-g
groupname]} newload
```

Changes the load associated with the specified service or interface to *newload*. If *qaddress* is not specified, both *groupname* and *srvid* must be specified. For CORBA environments, *interface* may be specified. If *machine* is set to *all* or is not set, the change is made on all machines; otherwise, a local change is made on the specified machine. Local changes are overridden by any subsequent global (or local) changes.

```
changemonitor (chmo) [-m machine] [-g groupname] [-i serverid] newspec
```

Changes the run-time performance monitoring behavior of currently executing processes to *newspec*.

```
changepriority (chp) [-m machine] {-q qaddress [-g groupname]
[-i srvid] -s service | -g groupname -i srvid -s service | -I interface [-g
groupname]} newpri
```

Changes the dequeuing priority associated with the specified service or interface to *newpri*. If *qaddress* is not specified, both *groupname* and *srvid* must be specified. For CORBA environments, *interface* may be specified. If *machine* is set to *all* or is not set, the change is made on all machines; otherwise, a local change is made on the specified machine. Local changes are overridden by any subsequent global (or local) changes.

```
changetrace (chtr) [-m machine] [-g groupname[-R rmid]] [-i srvid] newspec
```

Changes the run-time tracing behavior of currently executing processes to *newspec*. (See [tmtrace\(5\)](#) for the syntax of *newspec*.)

The `-R rmid` option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The `-R` option must be used with the `-g` option, and *rmid* must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

To change the trace specification of a specific currently running server process, supply the `-g` and `-i` options.

To change the configuration of currently-running server processes in a specific group, supply the `-g` option without the `-i` option. To change the configuration of all currently-running client and server processes on a particular machine, specify the `-m` option. If none of the `-g`, `-i`, and `-m` options is supplied, all non-administrative processes

on the default machine are affected. This command does not affect the behavior of clients or servers that are not currently executing, nor Workstation clients.

```
changetrantime (chtt) [-m machine] {-q qaddress [-g groupname] -
[-i srvid] -s service | -g groupname -i srvid -s service | -I interface [-g
groupname]} newtlim
```

Changes the transaction timeout value associated with the specified service or interface to *newtlim*. If *qaddress* is not specified, both *groupname* and *srvid* must be specified. For CORBA environments, *interface* may be specified. If *machine* is set to *all* or is not set, the change is made on all machines; otherwise, a local change is made on the specified *machine*. Local changes are overridden by any subsequent global (or local) changes.

```
committrans (commit) [ -yes ] [-g groupname[-R rmid]] tranindex
```

This command should be used with care.

Commits the transaction associated with the specified transaction index *tranindex* at the specified server group. *committrans* will fail if the transaction has not been precommitted at the specified server group or if the transaction is known to be abort-only. The index is taken from the previous execution of the *printtrans* command. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the *-yes* option is used.

The *-R rmid* option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The *-R* option must be used with the *-g* option, and *rmid* must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

```
config (conf)
```

This command is identical to the *tmconfig* command. See [tmconfig](#), [wtmconfig\(1\)](#) for an explanation of its use.

```
configtsam (ct) status | enable | disable | load fromfile | unload [tofile]
```

Displays the loaded rules file status (effective loaded size, if the rules are enabled or disabled) if no command is given or the command is *status*. Loaded plug-in event rules can be temporarily disabled using the *disable* command and re-enabled later using the *enable* command. Please note that *REPORT\_POLICY* remains in effect even if the plug-in event rules are disabled.

The plug-in event rules file can be loaded or reloaded at runtime using the *load fromfile* command. Loaded rules file can be viewed using the *unload [tofile]* command, where *tofile* is the file to where the unloaded rules are saved. If *tofile* is not provided, the output is printed to console.

`crdl -b blocks -z config -o configoffset [ -O newdeviceoffset ] [ newdevice ]`

Creates an entry in the universal device list. *blocks* specifies the number of physical blocks to be allocated on the device. The default *blocks* value is initialized to 1000 blocks. *configoffset* specifies the block number at which space may begin to be allocated. If the `-o` option is not given and a default has not been set, the value of the environment variable `FSOFFSET` is used. If `FSOFFSET` is not set, the default is 0. *config* points to the first device (which contains the device list); it must be an absolute pathname (starting with `/`). If the `-z` option is not given and a default has not been set, the path named by the `FSCONFIG` environment variable is used. The *newdevice* argument to the `crdl` command, if specified, points to the device being created; it must be an absolute pathname (starting with `/`). If this parameter is not given, the *newdevice* defaults to the config device. *newdeviceoffset* specified an offset to the beginning of *newdevice*. If not specified with the `-O` (capital O) option of default, the default is 0 (zero).

`crlog (crlg) -m machine`

Creates the DTP transaction log for the named or default *machine* (it cannot be “DBBL” or “all”). An error is returned if a `TLOG` is not defined for the machine on the configuration. This command references the `TUXCONFIG` file to determine the Oracle Tuxedo file system containing the `TLOG`, the name of the `TLOG` in that file system, the offset, and the size (see [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)).

`ctsamverify (cv) fname`

Verifies the rules file named *fname* to confirm it is well formed. It displays the minimum `MAXSPDATA` value according to `MAXQUEUE` in `UBBCONFIG` and the effective size of rules file.

`default (d) [-g groupname] [-i srvid] [-m machine] [-u username] [-c cltname] [-q qaddress] [-s service] [-b blocks] [-o offset] [-z config] [-a { 0 | 1 | 2}] [-I interface] [-B objectid] [-r routingname]`

Sets the corresponding argument to be the default group name, server ID, machine, user name, client name, queue address, service name, device blocks, device offset, or UDL configuration device path (it must be an absolute pathname starting with `/`). See `printservice` for information on the `-a` option. For CORBA environments, you can also set corresponding arguments to be the default object interface name, object ID, or factory-based routing name. When the `objectID` parameter is specified (with `-B`), the machine argument (`-m`) must also be specified. All defaults may be unset by specifying `*` as an argument. If *machine* has been set to a machine identifier, and later retrievals are to be done from the Distinguished bulletin board, *machine* should be set to `DBBL`. Unsetting the *machine* (`-m *`) is equivalent to setting it to `DBBL`. If the `default` command is entered with no arguments, the current defaults are printed.

`dsdl [ -yes ] -z config [ -o offset ] dindex`

Destroys an entry found in the universal device list. The *dindex* argument is the index on the universal device list of the device that is to be removed from the device list. Entry 0 cannot be removed until all *vTOC* files and other device list entries are destroyed first (because entry 0 contains the device which holds the device list and table of contents, destroying it also destroys these two tables.) *config* points to the device containing the universal device list; it must be an absolute pathname (starting with /). If the *-z* option is not given and a default has not been set, the path named by the *FSCONFIG* environment variable is used. *offset* specifies an offset into *config*. If the *-o* option is not given and a default has not been set, the value of the environment variable *FSOFFSET* is used. If *FSOFFSET* is not set, the default is 0. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the *-yes* option is used.

`dslog (dslg) [ -yes ] -m machine`

Destroys the DTP transaction log for the named or default *machine* (it cannot be “DBBL” or “all”). An error is returned if a *TLOG* is not defined for the machine, if the application is not inactive, or if outstanding transaction records exist on the log. The term outstanding transactions means that a global transaction has been committed but an end-of-transaction has not yet been written. This command references the *TUXCONFIG* file to determine the Oracle Tuxedo file system containing the *TLOG* and name of the *TLOG* in that filesystem. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the *-yes* option is specified.

`dump (du) filename`

Dumps the current bulletin board into the file *filename*.

`dumptlog (dl) -z config [ -o offset ] [ -n name ] [-g groupname[-R rmid]] filename`

Dumps a text version of the *TLOG* into the specified *filename*. The *TLOG* is located on the specified *config* and *offset*, and has the specified *name*. If the *-n* option is not given and a default has not been set, the name “*TLOG*” is used. *config* points to the device containing the universal device list; it must be an absolute pathname (starting with /). If the *-z* option is not given and a default has not been set, the path named by the *FSCONFIG* environment variable is used.

The *-o offset* option can be used to specify an offset into *config*. If the *-o* option is not given and a default has not been set, the value of the environment variable *FSOFFSET* is used. If *FSOFFSET* is not set, the default is 0. If *groupname* is specified, only log records for transactions where that group is the coordinator are dumped.

The `-R rmid` option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The `-R` option must be used with the `-g` option, and `rmid` must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

`echo (e) [{off | on}]`

Echoes input command lines when set to `on`. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is `off`.

`help (h) [{command | all}]`

Prints help messages. If `command` is specified, the abbreviation, arguments, and description for that command are printed. `all` causes a description of all commands to be displayed. Omitting all arguments causes the syntax of all commands to be displayed.

`initdl (indl) [-yes] -z config [-o offset] dlindex`

Re-initializes a device on the device list. The argument `dlindex` is the index of the device on the universal device list of the device that is to be reinitialized. All space on the specified device is freed; this means that any files, etc., stored on the device may be overwritten in the future so this command must be used cautiously. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the `-yes` option is used. `config` points to the device containing the universal device list; it must be an absolute pathname (starting with `/`). If the `-z` option is not given and a default has not been set, the path named by the `FSCONFIG` environment variable is used. The `-o offset` option can be used to specify an offset into `config`. If the `-o` option is not given and a default has not been set, the value of the environment variable `FSOFFSET` is used. If `FSOFFSET` is not set, the default is 0.

`inlog [-yes] -m machine`

Re-initializes the DTP transaction log for the named or default `machine` (it cannot be “DBBL” or “all”). An error is returned if a `TLOG` is not defined for the machine or if the application is not inactive. If outstanding transactions exist on the `TLOG`, data may be inconsistent across resource managers acting as participants in these transactions since the resource managers may abort the local transaction instead of correctly committing the transaction. This command references the `TUXCONFIG` file to determine the Oracle Tuxedo filesystem containing the `TLOG` and name of the `TLOG` in that filesystem. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the `-yes` option is specified.

`interfaceparms (ifp) -g groupname -I interface`

Print information about a specific object interface, including the name of the interface, and the load, priority, timeout, and transaction timeout value associated with it. The `groupname` and `interface` arguments must be unique. This command is only used in CORBA environments.

```
lidl -z config [ -o offset ] [ dindex ]
```

Prints the universal device list. For each device the following is listed: the name, the starting block, and the number of blocks on the device. In verbose mode, a map is printed which shows free space (starting address and size of free space). If *dindex* is specified, only the information for that device list entry is printed. *config* points to the device containing the universal device list; it must be an absolute pathname (starting with /). If the *-z* option is not given and a default has not been set, the path named by the `FSCONFIG` environment variable is used. The *-o offset* option can be used to specify an offset into *config*. If the *-o* option is not given and a default has not been set, the value of the environment variable `FSOFFSET` is used. If `FSOFFSET` is not set, the default is 0.

```
livtoc -z config [ -o offset ]
```

Prints information for all VTOC table entries. The information printed for each entry includes the name of the VTOC table, the device on which it is found, the offset of the VTOC table from the beginning of the device and the number of pages allocated for that table. *config* points to the device containing the universal device list; it must be an absolute pathname (starting with /). If the *-z* option is not given and a default has not been set, the path named by the `FSCONFIG` environment variable is used. The *-o offset* option can be used to specify an offset into *config*. If the *-o* option is not specified, the value of the environment variable `FSOFFSET` is used. If `FSOFFSET` is not set, the default is 0.

```
loadtlog -m machine filename
```

Reads the text version of a TLOG from the specified *filename* (produced by `dumptlog`) into the existing TLOG for the named or default *machine* (it cannot be “DBBL” or “all”).

```
logstart machine
```

Forces a warm start for the TLOG information on the specified *machine*. This should normally be done following a `loadtlog` and after disk relocation during server group migration.

```
master (m) [ -yes ]
```

If `master` is run on the backup node when partitioned, the backup node takes over as the acting master node and a DBBL is booted to take over administrative processing. If `master` is run on the master node when the backup node is acting as the master, the DBBL is migrated to the master node, and the backup node is no longer the acting master node. This command prompts for confirmation before proceeding unless the *-yes* option is specified.

```
migrategroup (migg) [-cancel] group_name
```

The `migrategroup` command takes the name of a server group. If the configuration file specifies the `MIGRATE` option and an alternate location for the group, all servers in

*group\_name* are migrated to the alternate location. Servers must be shut down for migration with the following command:

```
shutdown -R -g groupname
```

The `-R` option retains server names in the bulletin board so that migration can be done. The migration can be canceled after the `shutdown -R` by the following command:

```
migrategroup -cancel groupname
```

The `-cancel` option deletes the server names from the bulletin board.

```
migratemach (migm) [-cancel] machine
```

All servers running on the specified *machine* are migrated to their alternate location. Servers must be shut down for migration with the following command:

```
shutdown -R -l machine
```

When the `migratemachine` command is used, all server groups located on *machine* must have the same alternate location (otherwise `migrategroup` must be used). Migration of an LMID (that is, machine) that contains Domains gateway servers implies the migration of these gateway servers to the alternate LMID. Specifying the `-cancel` option causes a migration that is already in progress to be cancelled. In other words, the servers have been shut down—with the `tmsshutdown -R` command—but have not yet been migrated.

```
paginate (page) [{off | on}]
```

Paginates output. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is on, unless either standard input or standard output is a non-`tty` device. Pagination may be turned on only when both standard input and standard output are `tty` devices.

The default paging command is indigenous to the native operating system environment. In a UNIX operating system environment, for example, the default paging command is `pg`. The shell environment variable `PAGER` may be used to override the default command used for paging output.

```
passwd
```

Prompts the administrator for a new application password in an application requiring security.

```
pclean (pcl) machine
```

`pclean` first forces a `bbclean` on the specified *machine* to restart or clean up any servers that may require it. If *machine* is partitioned, entries for processes and services identified as running on *machine* are removed from all non-partitioned bulletin boards. If *machine* is not partitioned, any processes or services that cannot be restarted or cleaned up are removed.

`printclient (pctl) [-m machine] [-u usrname] [-c cltname][-v]`

Prints information for the specified set of client processes. If no arguments or defaults are set, information on all clients is printed. In a multicontexted client, `printclient` produces a separate entry for each context. The `-m`, `-u`, and `-c` options or defaults can be used to restrict the information to any combination of machine, user name, or client name.

`pctl-v` adds the heading “Network Address” and IP address number for remote client information output.

If the native client name is not specified, `pctl-v` displays the heading “Application Name or Process ID” followed by the process ID (PID).

`printconn (pc) [-m machine]`

Prints information about conversational connections. The `-m` option or default can be used to restrict the information to connections to or from the specified machine. A *machine* value of “all” or “DBBL” prints information from all machines.

`printactiveobject (pao) [-B objectid] [-m machine]`

Print information about objects that are active in the domain. The information includes the object ID, interface name, service name, program name, group ID, process ID, and reference count. The command accepts an object ID and a machine ID as optional parameters. If no object ID is specified, information for all active objects is printed. If no machine ID is specified, information is provided for all active objects on the machine where the command is issued. Any object ID that contains over 128 characters is displayed as a 40-character, alphanumeric, hash value.

`printfactory (pf)`

Print information about object factories registered with the factory finder. The information includes the name of the interface, its factory identifier, and attributes of the current factory status. This command takes no arguments. This command is only used in CORBA environments.

`printgroup (pg) [-m machine] [-g groupname]`

Prints server group table information. The default is to print information for all groups. The `-g` and `-m` options or defaults can be used to restrict the information to a combination of group or machine. The information printed includes the server group name, the server group number, primary and alternate LMIDs, and the current location.

`printinterface (pif) [-m machine] [-g groupname] [-I interface]`

Print information about specified object interfaces, including the interface name, queue name, group ID, machine ID, routing name, and the number of requests done by the interface. The command accepts a machine name, group name, and interface name as optional parameters. If a machine name is specified, the number of active objects for the

interface is printed. Otherwise, a hyphen (-) indicates that the information about active objects is unavailable. This command is only used in CORBA environments.

`printnet (pnw) [ mach_list ]`

Prints network connection information. The default is to print information for all machines. The `printnet` command optionally takes a comma-separated list of machines (LMIDs) as arguments. If such a list is provided, information is restricted to network connections involving the specified machines. For each machine, the information indicates whether the machine is partitioned. If a machine is not partitioned, information is printed indicating the other machines to which it is connected and counts of messages in and out.

`printqueue (pq) [ qaddress ]`

Prints queue information for all application and administrative servers. The default is to print information about all queues. The `qaddress` command line or default can be used to restrict information to a specific queue. Output includes the server name and the name of the machine on which the queues reside.

`printroute (pr) [-r routingname]`

Print information about factory-based routing definitions, including routing name, type, field, and ranges. If `routingname` is not specified, all existing routes are displayed. This command prints routes for both Oracle TUXEDO data dependent routing and CORBA factory-based routing. The type field in the output displays `FACTORY` for factory-based routing entries and `SERVER` for data-dependent routing entries. When information for data-dependent routing entries has been requested in verbose mode, the output includes buffer type and field type. This command is only used in CORBA environments.

`printserver (psr) [-m machine] [-g groupname[-R rmid]] [-i srvid] [-q qaddress]`

Prints information for application and administrative servers. The `-q`, `-m`, `-g`, and `-i` options can be used to restrict the information to any combination of queue address, machine, group, and server. In a multicontexted server, `printserver` prints a single entry for all contexts in the server.

The `-R rmid` option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The `-R` option must be used with the `-g` option, and `rmid` must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

`printservice (psc) [-m machine] [-g groupname[-R rmid]] [-i srvid]  
[-a { 0 | 1 | 2 }] [-q qaddress] [-s service]`

Prints information for application and administrative services. The `-q`, `-m`, `-g`, `-i` and `-s` options can be used to restrict the information to any combination of queue address, machine, group, server or service.

The `-R rmid` option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The `-R` option must be used with the `-g` option, and `rmid` must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

The `-a` option allows you to select the class of service: `-a0` limits the display to application services, `-a1` selects application services plus system services that can be called by an application, `-a2` selects both of those, plus system services that can be called by the Oracle Tuxedo system.

```
printtrans (pt) [-g groupname[-R rmid]] [-m machine]
```

Prints global transaction table information for either the specified or the default machine. If *machine* is “all” or “DBBL,” then information is merged together from transaction tables at all non-partitioned machines in the application. The command line or default *groupname* value can be used to restrict the information to transactions in which the group is a participant (including the coordinator).

When printed in terse mode, the following information is provided: the transaction identifier, an index used for aborting or committing transactions with `aborttrans` or `committrans`, the transaction status, and a count of participants.

In verbose mode, transaction timeout information and participant information (for example, server group names and status, including the identity of the coordinator) is also printed.

The `-R rmid` option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The `-R` option must be used with the `-g` option, and `rmid` must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

```
quit (q)
```

Terminates the session.

```
reconnect (rco) non-partitioned_machine1 partitioned_machine2
```

Initiates a new connection from the non-partitioned machine to the partitioned machine. `reconnect` forces a new connection from the non-partitioned machine to the partitioned machine. If a connection is already active, it is closed before the reconnect. This may cause in-transit messages to be lost, resulting in transaction timeouts. It is possible for a machine or network connection to be down, but the network interface driver will continue to accept and buffer requests without any error indication to the BRIDGE. In this case, `reconnect` will fail, forcing the BRIDGE to recognize that the remote machine cannot be reached. Note that in most cases, after network problems are resolved, the BRIDGE reconnects automatically, making manual intervention (with `reconnect`) unnecessary.

`resume (res) {-q qaddress | -g groupname | -i srvid | -s service | -I interface} ...`

Resumes (unsuspend) services. The `-q`, `-g`, `-s`, `-I`, and `-i` options can be used to restrict the resumed services to any combination of queue, group, service, interface (CORBA environments only), and server. (At least one of these options must be specified or have a default.) Thus the following command line provides a shortcut method of unsuspending all services advertised on the queue with the address `servq8`:

```
> resume -q servq8
```

Once a suspended service is resumed, the offering server is selected as a candidate server for that service, as well as for other (unsuspended) services it may offer. If multiple servers are reading from a single queue, the status of a particular service is reflected in all servers reading from that queue.

`serverparms (srp) -g groupname [-R rmid] -i srvid`

Prints the parameters associated with the server specified by `groupname` and `srvid` for a group.

The `-R rmid` option is used to specify a resource manager when current group is a multiple resource manager group. The `-R` option must be used with the `-g` option, and `rmid` must be between 1 and 31 inclusive.

`serviceparms (scp) -g groupname -i srvid -s service`

Prints the parameters associated with the service specified by `groupname`, `srvid`, and `service`.

`shmstats (sstats) [ ex | app ]`

If `MODEL SHM` is specified in the configuration file, `shmstats` can be used to assure more accurate statistics. When entered with no argument, `shmstats` returns the present setting of the `TMACCSTATS` flag of the `bbparms.options` member of the bulletin board structure. This tells you whether statistics presently being gathered are exact or approximate. If the command is entered with `ex` specified, `shmstats` turns on the `TMACCSTATS` flag, locks the bulletin board, and zeroes out the counters for server table, queue table, and service table entries.

`shutdown (stop) [options]`

This command is identical to the `tmshutdown()` command. `tmshutdown` options can be used to select servers to be stopped. See [tmshutdown\(1\)](#) for an explanation of options and restrictions on use.

`suspend (susp) {-q qaddress | -g groupname | -i srvid | -s service | -I interface} ...`

Suspends services. The `-q`, `-g`, `-s`, `-I`, and `-i` options can be used to restrict the suspended services to any combination of queue, group, service, interface (CORBA environments

only), and server (At least one of these options must be specified or have a default.) Thus the following command provides a shortcut method of suspending all services advertised on the queue with the address `servq8`:

```
> suspend -q servq8
```

When a service is suspended, the offering server is no longer selected as a candidate server for that service, although it continues to be selected to process other services it may offer. Queued requests for the suspended service are processed until the queue is drained. If multiple servers are reading from a single queue, the status of a particular service is reflected in all servers reading from that queue.

```
unadvertise (unadv) {-q qaddress [-g groupname] [-i srvid] | -g groupname -i srvid}
service
```

Removes an entry in the service table for the indicated *service*. If *qaddress* is not specified, both *groupname* and *srvid* are required to uniquely identify a server. Specifying either a queue or a particular server on that queue achieve the same results. If this *service* is to be removed from a multiple server, single queue (MSSQ) set, the advertisement for *service* is removed from all servers reading from that queue.

```
verbose (v) [{off | on}]
```

Produces output in verbose mode. If no option is given, the current setting is toggled, and the new setting is printed. The initial setting is *off*. The `-v` (verbose) and `-t` (terse) options on individual commands can be used to temporarily override the current setting.

```
! shellcommand
```

Escapes to the shell and execute *shellcommand*.

```
!!
```

Repeats previous shell command.

```
# [text]
```

Lines beginning with "#" are comment lines and are ignored.

```
<CR>
```

Repeats the last command.

## Security

When `tmadmin` runs as the administrator, it does not pass through security since it is already checked to be the application administrator's login ID.

The only time that `tmadmin` may run as someone other than the application administrator is if the `-r` option is used to access the application as a client. If such a user invokes `tmadmin` with the `-r` option, and if security is turned on for the application, the application password is required to

access application data. If standard input is a terminal, `tmadmin` prompts the user for the password with echo turned off on the reply. If standard input is not a terminal, the password is retrieved from the `APP_PW` environment variable. If this environment variable is not specified and an application password is required, `tmadmin` fails.

## Environment Variables

`tmadmin` acts as an application client if the `-r` option is used or if it cannot register as the application administrator. If this is the case, and if standard input is not from a terminal, the `APP_PW` environment variable must be set to the application password in a security application.

## Diagnostics

If the `tmadmin` command is entered before the system has been booted, the following message is displayed:

```
No bulletin board exists. Entering boot mode
```

```
>
```

`tmadmin` then waits for a `boot` command to be entered:

If the `tmadmin` command is entered, without the `-c` option, on an inactive node that is not the `MASTER`, the following message is displayed and the command terminates:

```
Cannot enter boot mode on non-master node.
```

If an incorrect application password is entered or is not available to a shell script through the environment, a log message is generated and the command terminates, after displaying the following message:

```
Invalid password entered.
```

## Interoperability

`tmadmin` may be run on any node within an active interoperating application. However, the commands and command-line arguments available are restricted to those available via `tmadmin` in the release corresponding to the node on which `tmadmin` is running. For example, the `broadcast`, `passwd`, and `printclient` commands are not available on Release 4.1 nodes.

## Portability

`tmadmin` is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Notices

The *machine* option has no effect in a non-networked uniprocessor environment.

## See Also

[tmboot\(1\)](#), [tmloadcf\(1\)](#), [tmshutdown\(1\)](#), [compilation\(5\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tmboot(1)

### Name

`tmboot`—Brings up an Oracle Tuxedo configuration.

### Synopsis

```
tmboot [-l lmid] [-g grpname] [-i srvid] [-s aout] [-o sequence]
[-S] [-A] [-b] [-B lmid] [-e command] [-w] [-y] [-g]
[-n] [-c] [-m] [-M] [-d1]
```

### Description

`tmboot` brings up an Oracle Tuxedo application in whole or in part, depending on the options specified. `tmboot` can be invoked only by the administrator of the bulletin board (as indicated by the `UID` parameter in the configuration file) or by `root`. The `tmboot` command can be invoked only on the machine identified as `MASTER` in the `RESOURCES` section of the configuration file, or the backup acting as the `MASTER`, that is, with the `DBBL` already running (via the `master` command in [tmadmin\(1\)](#)). Except, if the `-b` option is used; in that case, the system can be booted from the backup machine without it having been designated as the `MASTER`.

With no options, `tmboot` executes all administrative processes and all servers listed in the `SERVERS` section of the configuration file named by the `TUXCONFIG` and `TUXOFFSET` environment variables. If the `MODEL` is `MP`, a `DBBL` administrative server is started on the machine indicated by the `MASTER` parameter in the `RESOURCES` section. An administrative server (`BBL`) is started on every machine listed in the `MACHINES` section. For each group in the `GROUPS` section, `TMS` servers are started based on the `TMSNAME` and `TMSCOUNT` parameters for each entry. All administrative servers are started followed by servers in the `SERVERS` sections. Any `TMS` or gateway servers for a group are booted before the first application server in the group is booted. The `TUXCONFIG` file is propagated to remote machines as necessary. `tmboot` normally waits for a booted process to complete its initialization (that is, `tpsvrinit()`) before booting the next process.

Booting a gateway server implies that the gateway advertises its administrative service, and also advertises the application services representing the foreign services based on the `CLOPT` parameter for the gateway. If the instantiation has the concept of foreign servers, these servers are booted by the gateway at this time.

Booting an `LMID` is equivalent to booting all groups on that `LMID`.

Application servers are booted in the order specified by the `SEQUENCE` parameter, or in the order of server entries in the configuration file (see the description in [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)). If two or more servers in the `SERVERS` section of the configuration file have the same `SEQUENCE` parameter, `tmboot` may boot these servers in parallel and will not continue until they all complete initialization. Each entry in the `SERVERS` section can have a `MIN` and `MAX` parameter. `tmboot` boots `MIN` application servers (the default is 1 if `MIN` is not specified for the server entry) unless the `-i` option is specified; using the `-i` option causes individual servers to be booted up to `MAX` occurrences.

If a server cannot be started, a diagnostic is written on the central event log (and to the standard output, unless `-q` is specified), and `tmboot` continues—except that if the failing process is a `BBL`, servers that depend on that `BBL` are silently ignored. If the failing process is a `DBBL`, `tmboot` ignores the rest of the configuration file. If a server is configured with an alternate `LMID` and fails to start on its primary machine, `tmboot` automatically attempts to start the server on the alternate machine and, if successful, sends a message to the `DBBL` to update the server group section of `TUXCONFIG`.

For servers in the `SERVERS` section, only `CLOPT`, `SEQUENCE`, `SRVGRP`, and `SRVID` are used by `tmboot`. Collectively, these are known as the server's boot parameters. Once the server has been booted, it reads the configuration file to find its run-time parameters. (See [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#) for a description of all parameters.)

All administrative and application servers are booted with `APPDIR` as their current working directory. The value of `APPDIR` is specified in the configuration file in the `MACHINES` section for the machine on which the server is being booted.

The search path for the server executables is `APPDIR`, followed by `TUXDIR/bin`, followed by `/bin` and `/usr/bin`, followed by any `PATH` specified in the `ENVFILE` for the `MACHINE`. The search path is used only if an absolute pathname is not specified for the server. Values placed in the server's `ENVFILE` are not used for the search path.

When a server is booted, the variables `TUXDIR`, `TUXCONFIG`, `TUXOFFSET`, and `APPDIR`, with values specified in the configuration file for that machine, are placed in the environment. The environment variable `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` is also placed in the environment of all servers. Its value defaults to `$APPDIR:$TUXDIR/lib:/lib:/usr/lib:lib` where `lib` is the value of the

first `LD_LIBRARY_PATH=` line appearing in the machine `ENVFILE`. See [UBBCONFIG \(5\)](#) for a description of the syntax and use of the `ENVFILE`. Some UNIX systems require different environment variables: for HP-UX systems, use the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable; for AIX, use `LIBPATH`.

The `ULOGPFX` for the server is also set up at boot time based on the parameter for the machine in the configuration file. If not specified, it defaults to `$APPDIR/ULOG`.

All of these operations are performed before the application initialization function, `tpsvrinit()`, is called.

Many of the command line options of `tmboot` serve to limit the way in which the system is booted and can be used to boot a partial system. The following options are supported.

`-l lmid`

For each group whose associated `LMID` parameter is *lmid*, all TMS and gateway servers associated with the group are booted and all servers in the `SERVERS` section associated with those groups are executed.

`-g grpname`

All TMS and gateway servers for the group whose `SRVGRP` parameter is *grpname* are started, followed by all servers in the `SERVERS` section associated with that group. TMS servers are started based on the `TMSNAME` and `TMSCOUNT` parameters for the group entry.

`-i srvid`

All servers in the `SERVERS` section whose `SRVID` parameter is *srvid* are executed.

`-s server name`

All servers in the `SERVERS` section are executed by server name and `MIN` value. Servers with a `MIN=0` value are not executed. This option can also be used to boot TMS and gateway servers; normally this option is used in this way in conjunction with the `-g` option.

`-o sequence`

All servers in the `SERVERS` section with `SEQUENCE` parameter *sequence* are executed.

`-S`

All servers in the `SERVERS` section are executed.

`-A`

All administrative servers for machines in the `MACHINES` section are executed. Use this option to guarantee that the `DBBL` and all `BBL` and `BRIDGE` processes are brought up in the correct order. (See also the description of the `-M` option.)

`-b`

Boot the system from the `BACKUP` machine (without making this machine the `MASTER`).

-B *lmid*

A BBL is started on a processor with logical name *lmid*.

-m 1-n

Temporarily resets the run-time MIN values for servers specified with the -s option with a common MIN value. For example, -s server1 -m5, resets all servers named server1 to MIN=5. The minimum number of servers you can specify with this option is 1, and the maximum is left to user discretion.

-M

This option starts administrative servers on the master machine. If the MODEL is MP, a DBBL administrative server is started on the machine indicated by the MASTER parameter in the RESOURCES section. A BBL is started on the MASTER machine, and a BRIDGE is started if the LAN option and a NETWORK entry are specified in the configuration file.

-d1

Causes command line options to be printed on the standard output. Useful when preparing to use sdb to debug application services.

-e *command*

Causes *command* to be executed if any process fails to boot successfully. *command* can be any program, script, or sequence of commands understood by the command interpreter specified in the SHELL environment variable. This allows an opportunity to bail out of the boot procedure. If *command* contains white space, the entire string must be enclosed in quotes. This command is executed on the machine on which tmbboot is being run, not on the machine on which the server is being booted.

**Note:** If you choose to do redirection or piping on a Windows 2003 system, you must use one of the following methods:

- Do redirection or piping from within a command file or script.
- To do redirection from within the queue manager administration program, precede the command with cmd. For example:  
cmd /c ipconfig > out.txt
- If you choose to create a binary executable, you must allocate a console within the binary executable using the Windows AllocConsole() API function

-w

Informs tmbboot to boot another server without waiting for servers to complete initialization. This option should be used with caution. BBLs depend on the presence of a valid DBBL; ordinary servers require a running BBL on the processor on which they are placed. These conditions cannot be guaranteed if servers are not started in a synchronized

manner. This option overrides the waiting that is normally done when servers have sequence numbers.

- y Assumes a `yes` answer to a prompt that asks if all administrative and server processes should be booted. (The prompt appears only when the command is entered with none of the limiting options.)
- q Suppresses the printing of the execution sequence on the standard output. It implies `-y`.
- n The execution sequence is printed, but not performed.
- c Minimum IPC resources needed for this configuration are printed.

When the `-l`, `-g`, `-i`, `-o`, and `-s` options are used in combination, only servers that satisfy all qualifications specified are booted. The `-l`, `-g`, `-s`, and `-T` options cause TMS servers to be booted; the `-l`, `-g`, and `-s` options cause gateway servers to be booted; the `-l`, `-g`, `-i`, `-o`, `-s`, and `-S` options apply to application servers. Options that boot application servers fail if a BBL is not available on the machine. The `-A`, `-M`, and `-B` options apply only to administrative processes.

The standard input, standard output, and standard error file descriptors are closed for all booted servers.

## Interoperability

`tmbboot` must run on the master node, which in an interoperating application must be the highest release available. `tmbboot` detects and reports configuration file conditions that would lead to the booting of administrative servers such as Workstation listeners on sites that cannot support them.

## Portability

`tmbboot` is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Environment Variables

During the installation process, an administrative password file is created. When necessary, the Oracle Tuxedo system searches for this file in the following directories (in the order shown): `APPDIR/.adm/tlisten.pw` and `TUXDIR/udataobj/tlisten.pw`. To ensure that your password file will be found, make sure you have set the `APPDIR` and/or `TUXDIR` environment variables.

## Link-Level Encryption

If the link-level encryption feature is in operation between `tmboot` and `tlisten`, link-level encryption will be negotiated and activated first to protect the process through which messages are authenticated.

## Diagnostics

If `TUXCONFIG` is set to a non-existent file, two fatal error messages are displayed:

- error processing configuration file
- configuration file not found

If `tmboot` fails to boot a server, it exits with exit code 1 and the user log should be examined for further details. Otherwise `tmboot` exits with exit code 0.

If `tmboot` is run on an inactive non-master node, a fatal error message is displayed:

```
tmboot cannot run on a non-master node.
```

If `tmboot` is run on an active node that is not the acting master node, the following fatal error message is displayed:

```
tmboot cannot run on a non acting-master node in an active application.
```

If the same `IPCKEY` is used in more than one `TUXCONFIG` file, `tmboot` fails with the following message:

```
Configuration file parameter has been changed since last tmboot
```

If there are multiple node names in the `MACHINES` section in a non-LAN configuration, the following fatal error message is displayed:

```
Multiple nodes not allowed in MACHINES for non-LAN application.
```

If `tlisten` is not running on the `MASTER` machine in a LAN application, a warning message is printed. In this case, `tmadmin(1)` cannot run in administrator mode on remote machines; it is limited to read-only operations. This also means that the backup site cannot reboot the master site after failure.

## Examples

To start only those servers located on the machines logically named `CS0` and `CS1`, enter the following command:

```
tmboot -l CS0 -l CS1
```

To start only those servers named `CREDEB` that belong to the group called `DBG1`, enter the following command:

```
tmboot -g DBG1 -s CREDEB1
```

To boot a `BBL` on the machine logically named `PE8`, as well as all those servers with a location specified as `PE8`, enter the following command.

```
tmboot -B PE8 -l PE8
```

To view minimum IPC resources needed for the configuration, enter the following command.

```
tmboot -c
```

The following is an example of the output produced by the `-c` option:

```

Ipc sizing (minimum Oracle Tuxedo values only) ...
                                Fixed Minimums Per Processor
SHMMIN: 1
SHMALL: 1
SEMMAP:  SEMMNI

                                Variable Minimums Per Processor
                                A
                                *
                                *
SEMUME,                          SEMMNU,                          SHMMAX
SEMMNS  SEMMNSL  SEMMSSL  SEMMNI  MSGMNI  MSGMAP  SHMSEG
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
Node
-----
sfpup           60           1           60   A + 1     10      20      76K
sfsup           63           5           63   A + 1     11      22      76K
where 1 = A = 8.

```

The number of expected application clients per processor should be added to each `MSGMNI` value. `MSGMAP` should be twice `MSGMNI`. `SHMMIN` should always be set to 1.

The minimum IPC requirements can be compared to the parameters set for your machine. See the system administration documentation for your machine for information about how to change these parameters. If the `-y` option is used, the display will differ slightly from the previous example.

## Notices

The `tmboot` command ignores the hangup signal (`SIGHUP`). If a signal is detected during boot, the process continues.

Minimum IPC resources displayed with the `-c` option apply only to the configuration described in the configuration file specified; IPC resources required for a resource manager or for other Oracle Tuxedo configurations are not considered in the calculation.

## See Also

[tmadmin\(1\)](#), [tmloadcf\(1\)](#), [tmshutdown\(1\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tmconfig, wtmconfig(1)

### Name

`tmconfig`, `wtmconfig`—Dynamically updates and retrieves information about a running Oracle Tuxedo application, as either a native client or a Workstation client.

### Synopsis

`tmconfig`

`wtmconfig`

### Description

`tmconfig` is an interactive program that can be used to update some configuration file parameters, or MIB attributes, and to add records to parts of the `TUXCONFIG` file while the Oracle Tuxedo application is running. `tmconfig` manages a buffer that contains input field values to be added, updated, or retrieved. When an operation is completed, `tmconfig` displays output field values and status. The user can update the input buffer using any available text editor.

`tmconfig` is an Oracle Tuxedo native client, and `wtmconfig` is a Workstation client, as you can see in the output of the `tmadmin/printclient` command sequence. If the application is using the `SECURITY` feature, `tmconfig` prompts for the application password.

**Note:** Because the same functionality is provided by both `tmconfig` and `wtmconfig`—the only difference being that `tmconfig` is an Oracle Tuxedo native client and `wtmconfig` is an Oracle Tuxedo Workstation client—we refer only to `tmconfig` throughout most of this reference page. You can assume that the functionality described here is provided by `wtmconfig`, as well.

`tmconfig` first prompts for the desired section, and then for the desired operation. The prompt for the section appears as follows:

```
Section: 1) RESOURCES, 2) MACHINES, 3) GROUPS 4) SERVERS 5) SERVICES
6) NETWORK 7) ROUTING q) QUIT 9) WSL 10) NETGROUPS 11) NETMAPS
12) INTERFACES [1]:
```

The default section appears in square brackets at the end of the prompt.

`tmconfig` then prompts for the desired operation:

```
Operation: 1) FIRST 2) NEXT 3) RETRIEVE 4) ADD 5) UPDATE
6) CLEAR BUFFER 7) QUIT [1]:
```

The default operation is shown in square brackets at the end of the prompt. To select the default, simply enter RETURN. To select another option, enter the appropriate number and RETURN.

The following operations are currently supported.

1. `FIRST`—retrieves the first record from the specified section. No key fields are needed. (Any key fields that are in the input buffer are ignored.)
2. `NEXT`—retrieves the next record from the specified section, based on the key fields in the input buffer.
3. `RETRIEVE`—retrieves the indicated record from the specified section by key field(s).
4. `ADD`—adds the indicated record in the specified section. Any fields not specified (unless required) take their default values as specified in `UBBCONFIG(5)`. The current value for all fields is returned in the output buffer. This operation can be done only by the Oracle Tuxedo system administrator.
5. `UPDATE`—updates the record specified in the input buffer in the selected section. Any fields not specified in the input buffer remain unchanged. The current value for all fields is returned in the input buffer. This operation can be done only by the Oracle Tuxedo administrator.
6. `CLEAR BUFFER`—clears the input buffer (all fields are deleted). After this operation, `tmconfig` immediately prompts for the section again.
7. `QUIT`—exits the program gracefully (the client is terminated). A value of `q` for any prompt also exits the program.

For administrator operations, the effective user identifier must match the Oracle Tuxedo administrator user identifier (UID) for the machine on which this program is executed. When a record is updated or added, all default values and validations used by `tmloadcf(1)` are enforced.

`tmconfig` then prompts you to indicate whether or not you want to edit the input buffer:

```
Enter editor to add/modify fields [n]?
```

Entering a value of `y` puts the input buffer into a temporary file and executes the text editor. The environment variable `EDITOR` is used to determine which editor is to be used. The default is `ed`. The input format is in field name/field value pairs and is described in the “Input Format” section below. The field names associated with each `UBBCONFIG` section are listed in tables in the subsections below. The semantics of the fields and associated ranges, default values, restrictions,

and so on, are described in [UBBCONFIG \(5\)](#). Note that permissions values are specified in decimal, not octal. In most cases, the field name is the same as the `KEYWORD` in the `UBBCONFIG` file, prefixed with `TA_`.

When the user completes editing the input buffer, `tmconfig` reads it. If more than one line occurs for a particular field name, the first occurrence is used and other occurrences are ignored. If any errors occur, a syntax error is printed and `tmconfig` prompts you to indicate whether you want to correct the problem:

```
Enter editor to correct?
```

If the problem is not corrected (response `n`), the input buffer contains no fields. Otherwise, the editor is executed again.

Finally, `tmconfig` asks whether the operation should be performed:

```
Perform operation [y]?
```

When the operation completes, `tmconfig` prints the return value (as in `Return value TAOK`), followed by the output buffer fields. The process then begins again with a prompt for the section. All output buffer fields are available in the input buffer unless the buffer is cleared.

Entering a break at any time restarts the interaction at the prompt for the section.

When `QUIT` is selected, `tmconfig` prompts you to create a backup text version of the configuration:

```
Unload TUXCONFIG file into ASCII backup [y]?
```

If you select a backup, `tmconfig` prompts for a filename:

```
Backup filename [UBBCONFIG]?
```

On success, `tmconfig` indicates that a backup was created; otherwise an error is printed.

## Input Format

Input packets consist of lines formatted as follows:

```
fldname fldval
```

The field name is separated from the field value by one or more tabs.

Lengthy field values can be continued on the next line by having the continuation line begin with one or more tabs (which are dropped when read back into `tmconfig`).

Empty lines consisting of a single newline character are ignored.

To enter an unprintable character in the field value or to start a field value with a tab, use a backslash followed by the two-character hexadecimal representation of the desired character (see ASCII(5) in a UNIX reference manual). A space, for example, can be entered in the input data as `\20`. A backslash can be entered using two backslash characters. `tmconfig` recognizes all input in this format, but the hexadecimal format is most useful for non-printing characters.

## Limitations

The following are general limitations of the dynamic reconfiguration capability.

1. Values for key fields (as indicated in the following sections) may not be modified. If key fields are modified in the editor buffer and the operation is done, a different record will be modified, based on the new values of the key fields. Key fields can be modified, when the system is down, by reloading the configuration file.
2. Fields at the `LMID` level cannot be modified while the `LMID` is booted; similarly fields at the `GROUP` level cannot be modified while the `GROUP` is booted.
3. Many of the `RESOURCES` parameters cannot be updated on a running system.
4. Dynamic deletions are not supported. Deletions must be done offline.
5. If you attempt to update a parameter in the wrong section (for example, if you try to update the `ENVFILE` parameter in the `MACHINES` section while working in the `RESOURCES` section), the operation appears to succeed (that is, `tmconfig` returns `TAOK`) but the change does not appear in your unloaded `UBBCONFIG` file.

## Relationship between `tmconfig`, `UBBCONFIG`, and the MIBs

In early releases of the Oracle Tuxedo system all application configuration was accomplished by editing the `UBBCONFIG` file, a text file that contained all the configuration parameters for an application. Users of later releases of the system compiled the `UBBCONFIG` file into a binary file known as `TUXCONFIG` by running the `tmloadcf(1)` command. A subsequent release introduced `tmconfig`, a command that supports dynamic updating (that is updating of an active system) of various `TUXCONFIG` parameters.

A more recent development was the introduction of the Oracle Tuxedo Management Information Bases (MIBs), which redefined Oracle Tuxedo resources into classes and attributes. Along with the MIBs, the Oracle Tuxedo system also provided an administration API that enabled an administrator (or a user) to access and change the attributes of an application programmatically.

With one exception, this entry of the *Oracle Tuxedo Command Reference* (that is, `tmconfig`, `wtmconfig(1)`) provides brief descriptions only of the various classes of the MIBs. The

exception is the Network class, for which a detailed description is provided here on `tmconfig()`. For details about all other sections, see [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

## When Attributes (Fields) Can Be Updated and Who Can Do It

One feature of the former `tmconfig` tables was a column that contained a value indicating whether a field could be updated. That information is provided in the MIB reference pages, but in a form that requires a little more digging on your part. See the description of Permissions in [MIB\(5\)](#). The Permissions columns in MIB tables resemble the read, write, and execute permissions that are used to restrict access to files, but they convey more information and designate more control than simple file permissions. For example, by values in the Permissions columns in MIB tables can indicate whether or not a field can be changed when the system is active.

Study the description in [MIB\(5\)](#) before you attempt to use `tmconfig`.

## RESOURCES Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_DOMAIN` class in [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

## Notes

The `ADD` operation is not valid for this section. Because there is only one record in this section, the `RETRIEVE` operation is the same as the `FIRST` operation (no key field is required). The `NEXT` operation always returns a record not found.

Changes to `TA_LDBAL`, `TA_CMTRET`, and `TA_SYSTEM_ACCESS` affect only new clients and servers that are subsequently booted. `TA_SYSTEM_ACCESS` cannot be changed if `NO_OVERRIDE` is specified and any server entries exist that do not match the specified access type (`PROTECTED` or `FASTPATH`). Changes to `TA_NOTIFY` and `TA_AUTHSVC` affect only new clients that are subsequently started.

Updates to parameters other than those listed above do not appear in your unloaded text backup file.

## MACHINES Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_MACHINE` class in [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

## Notes

A machine cannot be added unless `LAN` appears in the `OPTIONS` in the `RESOURCES` section.

Updates to parameters other than those listed above do not appear in your unloaded text backup file.

## GROUPS Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_GROUP` class in [TM\\_MIB \(5\)](#).

## SERVERS Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_SERVER` class in [TM\\_MIB \(5\)](#).

## Notes

Parameter changes in the `SERVERS` section take effect the next time that an associated server is booted (and not restarted). If multiple servers are defined in an `MSSQ` set (using `TA_RQADDR`), they must have the same services booted (for example, changes to `TA_CLOPT` or `ENVFILE` must not affect the services that are booted such that they do not match currently booted servers). If `TA_MAX` is changed, automatic spawning of conversational servers for the new server identifiers is not performed until one or more servers in the server set are booted.

## SERVICES Section

For attributes in this section, see the descriptions of the `T_SERVICE` and `T_SVCGRP` classes in [TM\\_MIB \(5\)](#).

## Notes

Parameter changes in the `SERVICES` section take effect the next time a server offering the service is booted (and not restarted). Updates to `TA_ROUTINGNAME` are allowed only if there is no value in the `TA_SRVGRP` field or if the value of that field is `NULL`. In this case, the `TA_ROUTINGNAME` attribute is simultaneously updated in all matching `SERVICES` entries. The `TA_ROUTINGNAME` corresponds to the `ROUTING` field in the `SERVICES` section.

Updates to parameters other than those listed above do not appear in your unloaded text backup file.

## NETWORK Section

The following table lists the fields in the `NETWORK` section.

<b>NETWORK Section</b>			
<b>Field Identifier</b>	<b>Field Type</b>	<b>Update</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<code>TA_LMID</code>	String	No	Key
<code>TA_BRIDGE</code>	String	Sys	

---

**NETWORK Section (Continued)**

---

Field Identifier	Field Type	Update	Notes
TA_NADDR	String	Sys	Text (ASCII) format (no embedded NULL characters)
TA_NLSADDR	String	Sys	Text (ASCII) format (no embedded NULL characters)

---

## Notes

A record cannot be added while the associated `LMID` is booted.

No operations can be done on the `NETWORK` section unless `LAN` appears in the `OPTIONS` in the `RESOURCES` section.

Updates to parameters other than those listed above do not appear in your unloaded text backup file.

## ROUTING Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_ROUTING` class in [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

## Notes

The `ROUTING` section cannot be updated while the system is running. New `ROUTING` section entries may be added if three parameters in the `RESOURCES` section that control the size of the bulletin board—`MAXDRT`, `MAXRFT`, and `MAXRTDATA`—are set to allow for growth.

## WSL Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_WSL` class in [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

## Notes

The `T_WSL` class should be used to update the `CLOPT` for Workstation Listener servers, even though this is available via the `SERVER` section.

## NETGROUPS Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_WSL` class in [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

## NETMAPS Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_NETMAP` class in [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

## INTERFACES Section

For attributes in this section, see the description of the `T_INTERFACE` class in [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#).

### Notes

The `T_INTERFACE` class represents configuration and runtime attributes of CORBA interfaces at both the domain and server group levels. There are no required parameters for CORBA interfaces unless you are implementing factory-based routing, a feature that allows you to distribute processing to specific server groups.

### Security

If `tmconfig` is run in a secure application, it requires an application password to access the application. If the standard input is a terminal, `tmconfig` prompts the user for the password with echo turned off on the reply. If the standard input is not a terminal, the password is retrieved from the `APP_PW` environment variable. If this environment variable is not specified and an application password is required, `tmconfig` fails.

### Workstation Client

As a Workstation client, the command is named `wtmconfig`. The `UPDATE` and `ADD` commands are not supported; `TAEPerm` is returned.

### Environment Variables

`tmconfig` resets the `FLDtbls` and `FLDtblDir` environment variables to pick up the `$(TUXDIR)/udataobj/tpadmin` field table. `TUXDIR` must be set correctly.

`APP_PW` must be set to the application password in a secure application if standard input is not from a terminal.

Before your client can join an Oracle Tuxedo application, you must set several environment variables:

- For `tmconfig` you must set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable.
- For `wtmconfig` you must set the `WSNADDR` environment variable. You may also have to set `WSDEVICE`, depending on the network protocol used by the Oracle Tuxedo system. Which network protocol is used depends, in turn, on the platform on which your application is running. To find out which network protocols are used on your platform, see Appendix A, “Platform Data Sheets,” in the *Oracle Tuxedo Installation Guide*.

## Diagnostics

`tmconfig` fails if it cannot allocate a typed buffer, if it cannot determine the `/etc/passwd` entry for the user, if it cannot become a client process, if it cannot create a temporary file in `/tmp` for editing the input buffer, or if it cannot reset the `FIELDTBLS` or `FLDTBLDIR` environment variable.

The return value printed by `tmconfig` after the completion of each operation indicates the status of the requested operation. There are three classes of return values.

The following return values indicate a problem with permissions or an Oracle Tuxedo communications error. They indicate that the operation did not complete successfully.

### [TAEPERM]

The calling process specified a `TA_UPDATE` or `TA_ADD` *opcode* but is not running as the Oracle Tuxedo administrator.

### [TAESYSTEM]

An Oracle Tuxedo error has occurred. The exact nature of the error is written to `userlog(3c)`.

### [TAEOS]

An operating system error has occurred.

### [TAETIME]

A blocking timeout occurred. The input buffer is not updated so no information is returned for retrieval operations. The status of update operations can be checked by doing a retrieval on the record that was being updated.

The following return values indicate a problem in doing the operation itself and generally are semantic problems with the application data in the input buffer. The string field `TA_STATUS` is set in the output buffer indicating the problem. The string field `TA_BADFLDNAME` is set to the field name for the field containing the value that caused the problem (assuming the error can be attributed to a single field).

### [TAERANGE]

A field value is out of range or is invalid.

### [TAEINCONSIS]

A field value or set of field values is inconsistently specified (for example, an existing `RQADDR` value is specified for a different `SRVGRP` and `SERVERNAME`).

### [TAECONFIG]

An error occurred while the `TUXCONFIG` file was being read.

**[TAEDUPLICATE]**

The operation attempted to add a duplicate record.

**[TAENOTFOUND]**

The record specified for the operation was not found.

**[TAEREQUIRED]**

A field value is required but is not present.

**[TAESIZE]**

A field value for a string field is too long.

**[TAEUPDATE]**

The operation attempted to do an update that is not allowed.

**[TAENOSPACE]**

The operation attempted to do an update but there was not enough space in the `TUXCONFIG` file and/or the bulletin board.

The following return values indicate that the operation was successful, at least at the `MASTER` site.

**[TAOK]**

The operation succeeded. No updates were done to the `TUXCONFIG` file or the bulletin board.

**[TAUPDATED]**

The operation succeeded. Updates were made to the `TUXCONFIG` file and/or the bulletin board.

**[TAPARTIAL]**

The operation succeeded at the `MASTER` site but failed at one or more non-`MASTER` sites. The non-`MASTER` sites will be marked as invalid or partitioned. See the administrator's guide for further information.

## Interoperability

The `UPDATE` and `ADD` operations are not allowed if an Oracle Tuxedo System Release 4.0 or 4.1 node is booted. These nodes must be shut down before these operations are performed. When rebooted, they will pick up the changes.

## tmunloadcf Compatibility

When `tmunloadcf(1)` is run to print entries in the configuration, certain field values are not printed if they are not set (for strings) or 0 (for integers), or if they match the default value for the field. These fields always appear in the output buffer when `tmconfig` is used. In this way, it

makes it easier for the administrator to retrieve an entry and update a field that previously was not set. The entry will have the field name followed by a tab but no field value.

## Example

In the following example, `tmconfig` is used to correct the network address specified on a Workstation Listener server. It happens to be the first entry in the Servers section. The editor used in the example is `ed(1)`.

```
$ EDITOR=ed tmconfig

Section:1) RESOURCES, 2) MACHINES, 3) GROUPS 4) SERVERS 5)SERVICES 6) NETWORK
7) ROUTING q) QUIT 9) WSL 10) NETGROUPS 11) NETMAPS 12) INTERFACES [1]: 4

Operation: 1) FIRST 2) NEXT 3) RETRIEVE 4) ADD 5) UPDATE
6) CLEAR BUFFER 7) QUIT [1]: 1
Enter editor to add/modify fields [n]? <return>
Perform operation [y]? <return>
Return value TAOK
Buffer contents:
TA_OPERATION      4
TA_SECTION        3
TA_SRVID          2
TA_MIN            1
TA_MAX            1
TA_RQPERM        432
TA_RPPERM        432
TA_MAXGEN         1
TA_GRACE         86400
TA_STATUS         Operation completed successfully
TA_SRVGRP         WDBG
TA_SERVERNAME     WSL
TA_CLOPT          -A -- -d/dev/tcp -M4 -m2 -x5 -n0x0002fe19c00b6d6b
TA_CONV           N
TA_REPLYQ         N
TA_RESTART        N
Section:1) RESOURCES, 2) MACHINES, 3) GROUPS 4) SERVERS 5)SERVICES 6) NETWORK
7) ROUTING q) QUIT 9) WSL 10) NETGROUPS 11) NETMAPS 12) INTERFACES [4]: <return>
Operation: 1) FIRST 2) NEXT 3) RETRIEVE 4) ADD 5) UPDATE
6) CLEAR BUFFER 7) QUIT [1]: 5
Enter editor to add/modify fields [n]? y
240
/CLOPT/s/6d6b/690E/p
TA_CLOPT          -A -- -d/dev/tcp -M4 -m2 -x5 -n0x0002fe19c00b690E
w
240
q
Perform operation [y]? <return>
```

```

Return value TAUPDATED
Buffer contents:
TA_OPERATION      1
TA_SECTION        3
TA_SRVID          2
TA_MIN            1
TA_MAX            1
TA_RQPERM        432
TA_RPPERM        432
TA_MAXGEN        1
TA_GRACE         86400
TA_STATUS         Update completed successfully
TA_SRVGRP        WDBG
TA_SERVERNAME     WSL
TA_CLOPT         -A -- -d/dev/tcp -M4 -m2 -x5 -n0x0002fe19c00b690E
TA_CONV          N
TA_REPLYQ        N
TA_RESTART       N
Section:1) RESOURCES, 2) MACHINES, 3) GROUPS 4) SERVERS 5)SERVICES 6) NETWORK
7) ROUTING q) QUIT 9) WSL 10) NETGROUPS 11) NETMAPS 12) INTERFACES [1]: q
Unload TUXCONFIG file into ASCII backup [y]? <return>
Backup filename [UBBCONFIG]? <return>
Configuration backed up in UBBCONFIG
$ # boot the changed server
$ tmbboot -s WSL -i 2

```

## See Also

[tmbboot\(1\)](#), [tmloadcf\(1\)](#), [userlog\(3c\)](#), [TM\\_MIB\(5\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

## tmipcrm(1)

### Name

**tmipcrm**—Removes IPC resources allocated by an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI application on a local machine.

### Synopsis

```
tmipcrm [-y] [-n] [TUXCONFIG_file]
```

### Description

**tmipcrm** cleans up the IPC resources allocated by an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI application such as shared memory, message queues, and semaphores. The command is normally run after an unusual error situation such as a failed shutdown. Under normal conditions, the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system cleans up all allocated IPC resources when it is shut down. The IPC resources that

are removed include those used by the core Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system and the Workstation component.

`tmipcrm` works only on the local server machine; it does not clean up IPC resources on the remote machines in an Oracle Tuxedo configuration. The name of the `TUXCONFIG` file must be specified, either as the value of the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable or on the command line. The `TUXCONFIG` file must exist and it must be readable.

Only an administrator or someone with the proper permissions can run this command successfully. The command assumes that it can attach to the shared memory segments that store the bulletin board (BB), and attempts to remove the IPC resources stored in the bulletin board and referenced from it. Such removal attempts may fail due to other conditions on the system. If detected, such failures are reported.

The following options are supported:

`-y`

Answers yes to all prompts.

`-n`

Does not remove IPC resources. Instead, displays a list of IPC resources on `stdout` and exits.

*TUXCONFIG\_file*

Complete pathname of the `TUXCONFIG` file. If not specified, the default is the value of the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable.

## Diagnostics

If the `TUXCONFIG` file cannot be found, a fatal error occurs and the following message is displayed:

```
Cannot open tuxconfig file
```

If the `TUXCONFIG` file cannot be read, a fatal error occurs and the following message is displayed:

```
Execute permission denied, not application administrator
```

If an attempt to attach to the bulletin board shared memory fails, a fatal error occurs and the following message is displayed:

```
Cannot attach to BB!
```

## Examples

The command generally runs in an interactive mode, and prompts the user for responses to questions when necessary. If the `-y` option is specified, `tmipcrm` does not prompt the user, but

assumes the answer to every question is *yes*. If the `-n` option is specified, `tmipcrm` simply displays a list of IPC resources (on `stdout`) and exits; no IPC resources are removed.

The following example demonstrates how this command is typically used:

```
$ tmipcrm /home/user/apps/tuxconfig
Looking for IPC resources in TUXCONFIG file /home/user/apps/tuxconfig
The following IPC resources were found:

Message Queues:
0x2345
0x3456
...

Semaphores:
0x34567
0x45678
...

Shared Memory:
0x45678
0x56789
...

Remove these IPC resources (y/n)?: y
Removing IPC resources ... done!
```

The following example code prints a list of the IPC resources for an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI application on a local machine in a file called `ipclist`:

```
tmipcrm -n /home/user/apps/tuxconfig >ipclist
```

## tmloadcf(1)

### Name

`tmloadcf`—Parses a `UBBCONFIG` file and load binary `TUXCONFIG` configuration file.

### Synopsis

```
tmloadcf [-n] [-y] [-c] [-b blocks] {UBBCONFIG_file | -}
```

## Description

`tmloadcf` reads a file or the standard input that is in `UBBCONFIG` syntax, checks the syntax, and optionally loads a binary `TUXCONFIG` configuration file. The `TUXCONFIG` and (optionally) `TUXOFFSET` environment variables point to the `TUXCONFIG` file and (optional) offset where the information should be stored. `tmloadcf` can be run only on the `MASTER` machine, as defined in the `RESOURCES` section of the `UBBCONFIG` file, unless the `-c` or `-n` option is specified.

**Note:** The pathname specified for the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable must match exactly (including case) the pathname specified for the `TUXCONFIG` parameter within the `MACHINES` section of the `UBBCONFIG` file. Otherwise, `tmloadcf(1)` cannot be run successfully.

`tmloadcf` prints a warning message if it finds any section of the `UBBCONFIG` file missing, other than a missing `NETWORK` section in a configuration for which the `LAN OPTION` is not specified (see [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)) or a missing `ROUTING` section. If a syntax error is found while parsing the input file, `tmloadcf` exits without performing any updates to the `TUXCONFIG` file.

The effective user identifier of the person running `tmloadcf` must match the `UID`, if specified, in the `RESOURCES` section of the `UBBCONFIG` file.

The `-c` option to `tmloadcf` causes the program to print a list of the minimum IPC resources needed for this configuration. Resource requirements that vary on a per-node basis are printed for each node in the configuration. The `TUXCONFIG` file is not updated.

The `-n` option to `tmloadcf` causes the program to do only syntax checking of `UBBCONFIG` (the text version of the configuration file) without actually updating the `TUXCONFIG` file.

After checking the syntax, `tmloadcf` checks whether: (a) the file referenced by `TUXCONFIG` exists; (b) it is a valid Oracle Tuxedo system file system; and (c) it contains `TUXCONFIG` tables. If these conditions are not true, `tmloadcf` prompts you to indicate whether you want the command to create and initialize `TUXCONFIG`.

```
Initialize TUXCONFIG file: path [y, q]?
```

Prompting is suppressed if the standard input or output is not a terminal, or if the `-y` option is specified on the command line. Any response other than `y` or `Y` causes `tmloadcf` to exit without creating the configuration file.

If the `TUXCONFIG` file is not properly initialized, and you have indicated approval, `tmloadcf` creates the Oracle Tuxedo system file system and then creates the `TUXCONFIG` tables. If the `-b` option is specified on the command line, its argument is used as the number of blocks for the device when creating the Oracle Tuxedo system file system. If the value of the `-b` option is large enough to hold the new `TUXCONFIG` tables, `tmloadcf` uses the specified value to create the new

file system; otherwise, `tmloadcf` prints an error message and exits. If the `-b` option is not specified, `tmloadcf` creates a new file system large enough to hold the `TUXCONFIG` tables. The `-b` option is ignored if the file system already exists.

The `-b` option is highly recommended if `TUXCONFIG` is a raw device (that is, if it is a device that has not been initialized) and should be set to the number of blocks on the raw device. The `-b` option is not recommended if `TUXCONFIG` is a regular UNIX file.

If it is determined that the `TUXCONFIG` file has already been initialized, `tmloadcf` ensures that the system described by that `TUXCONFIG` file is not running. If the system is running, `tmloadcf` prints an error message and exits.

If the system is not running and a `TUXCONFIG` file already exists, `tmloadcf` prompts you to confirm that the file should be overwritten:

```
Really overwrite TUXCONFIG file [y, q]?
```

Prompting is suppressed if the standard input or output is not a terminal or if the `-y` option is specified on the command line. Any response other than `y` or `Y` causes `tmloadcf` to exit without overwriting the file.

If the `SECURITY` parameter is specified in the `RESOURCES` section of the configuration file, `tmloadcf` flushes the standard input, turns off terminal echo, and prompts the user for an application password, as follows:

```
Enter Application Password?
Reenter Application Password?
```

The password is limited to 30 characters. The option to load `UBBCONFIG` (the text version of the configuration file) via standard input (rather than a file) cannot be used when the `SECURITY` parameter is turned on. If standard input is not a terminal, that is, if the user cannot be prompted for a password (as with a `here` file, for example), the `APP_PW` environment variable is accessed to set the application password. If the `APP_PW` environment variable is not set and standard input is not a terminal, `tmloadcf` prints an error message, generates a log message, and fails to load the `TUXCONFIG` file.

Assuming no errors, and if all checks have passed, `tmloadcf` loads the `UBBCONFIG` file into the `TUXCONFIG` file. It overwrites all existing information found in the `TUXCONFIG` tables.

Note that some values are rounded during the load and may not match when they are unloaded. These include but are not limited to `MAXRFT` and `MAXRTDATA`.

## Interoperability

`tmloadcf` must run on the master node. In an interoperating application, the master node must be running the highest release available.

## Portability

`tmloadcf` is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Environment Variables

The environment variable `APP_PW` must be set for applications for which the `SECURITY` parameter is specified and run `tmloadcf` with something other than a terminal as standard input.

## Examples

To load a configuration file from `UBBCONFIG` file `BB.shm`, initialized the device with 2000 blocks:

```
tmloadcf -b2000 -y BB.shm
```

## Diagnostics

If an error is detected in the input, the offending line is printed to standard error along with a message indicating the problem. If a syntax error is found in the `UBBCONFIG` file or the system is currently running, no information is updated in the `TUXCONFIG` file and `tmloadcf` exits with exit code 1.

If `tmloadcf` is run by a person whose effective user identifier does not match the `UID` specified in the `UBBCONFIG` file, the following error message is displayed:

```
*** UID is not effective user ID ***
```

If `tmloadcf` is run on a non-master node, the following error message is displayed:

```
tmloadcf cannot run on a non-master node.
```

If `tmloadcf` is run on an active node, the following error message is displayed:

```
tmloadcf cannot run on an active node.
```

Upon successful completion, `tmloadcf` exits with exit code 0. If the `TUXCONFIG` file is updated, a `userlog` message is generated to record this event.

## See Also

[tmunloadcf\(1\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tmloadrepos(1)

### Name

`tmloadrepos` - creates or updates the binary Tuxedo Service Metadata Repository file and loads it with service parameter information

### Synopsis

```
tmloadrepos [-e|-d service1[,...]] [-y] [-i repository_input file]
repository_file
```

### Description

Use this command to create or update the binary Tuxedo Service Metadata Repository file and load it with service parameter information.

If no repository file exists and no input file is specified, the repository file is created and service parameter information is input from the console (standard input). Standard input is also used if the repository file already exists, but no input file or particular service name is specified.

**Note:** `tmloadrepos` cannot be used to update, add, or delete service parameter information in a JOLT Repository file.

`tmloadrepos` accepts the following options:

`-i`

When `-i` is specified, `tmloadrepos` uses a specific input file to create and load service parameter information into a new metadata repository file or to modify an existing one.

By default, the `-i` option allows `tmloadrepos` to keep pre-existing `repository_file` information that is not listed in `repository_input` file or if `repository_input` file has a syntax error.

Example 1: `tmloadrepos -i infile reposfile`

If the specified input file is not found, an error message appears.

`-e`

If `-e` is specified, `tmloadrepos` replaces all pre-existing repository information with the information specified by `repository_input` file.

If no `repository_input` file is specified, the user is required to enter service parameter information from the console and this information replaces the pre-existing repository information.

Example 2: `tmloadrepos -e reposfile`

Example 3: `tmloadrepos -e -i infile reposfile`

`-d`

If the `-d` is specified, `tmloadrepos` will delete information for the specified service(s) from the repository. `-d` cannot be used with the `-i` option and cannot use regular expressions to delete particular service information.

Example 4: `tmloadrepos -d newservice reposfile`

**Note:** In order to prevent accidental information erasure, the `-e` and `-d` options prompt for user confirmation unless the `-y` option is specified.

A confirmation message appears and you must select “Y” to continue or “N” to discontinue editing, adding, or deleting any service information from the metadata repository file.

`-y`

If `-y` is specified, service information is edited, added, or deleted to the metadata repository file directly without user confirmation,

Example 5: `tmloadrepos -e -y -i infile reposfile`

Example 6: `tmloadrepos -d newservice -y reposfile`

`repository_input` file

The `repository_input` file is a text-based file containing service/parameter keywords and their values. Keyword abbreviations are also supported. Both keywords and abbreviations are case sensitive. For a listing of keywords, abbreviations, and values, see [Managing The Tuxedo Service Metadata Repository](#) in *Setting Up an Oracle Tuxedo Application*, Creating the Metadata Repository.

`repository_file`

The `tmloadrepos`-created binary file that contains all metadata repository service information

## Diagnostics

If an error is detected in the input, the offending line is printed to standard error along with a message indicating the problem.

## Examples

Example 1: A simple `tmloadrepos` input file example.

### Listing 7 TMLoadREPOS Input

---

```

service=TRANSFER
svcdescription=This service transfers money from one account to another
export=Y
inbuf=FML
outbuf=FML

param=ACCOUNT_ID
type=integer
paramdescription=The withdrawal account is 1st, and the deposit account is
2nd.
access=in
count=2
requiredcount=2

param=SAMOUNT
paramdescription=This is the amount to transfer. It must be greater than
zero.
type=string
access=in
param=SBALANCE
paramdescription=The withdrawal account is 1st, and the deposit account is
2nd.
type=string
access=out
count=2
requiredcount=2

param=STATLIN
type=string
access=out

service=LOGIN
svcdescription=This service allows users to log in to the Acme Banking\
Corporation computer systems. Only tellers and trusted administrators may\
make use of this service.
inbuf=VIEW
inview=LOGINS
outview=LOGINR
export=Y

```

```
param=user
type=string
access=in

param=passwd
type=string
access=in

param=token
type=integer
access=out
```

---

Example 2: An embedded parameter `tmloadrepos` input file.

### Listing 8 Embedded Parameter TMLoadREPOS Input

---

```
service=DEPOSIT
svcdescription=This service saves money to one account
export=Y
inbuf=FML32
outbuf=FML32

param=USER_INFO
type=fml32
paramdescription=user information of the account
access=in
count=1
requiredcount=1
fldnum=20000
# embedded field
(
    param=USERNAME
    type=string
    paramdescription=user name
    size=8
    count=1
    requiredcount=1
```

```
        fldnum=20001
        param=GENDER
        type=string
        size=6
        count=1
        requiredcount=1
        fldnum=20002
    )
    param=ACCOUNT_ID
    type=integer
    paramdescription=the deposit account.
    access=in
    count=1
    requiredcount=1
    fldnum=20003

    param=SAMOUNT
    paramdescription=This is the amount to transfer. It must be greater than
    zero.
    type=string
    access=in
    fldnum=20004

    param=SBALANCE
    paramdescription=the deposit account
    type=string
    access=out
    count=1
    requiredcount=1
    fldnum=20005

    param=STATLIN
    type=string
    access=out
    fldnum=20006
```

---

## See Also

[tpgetrepos\(3c\)](#), [tpsetrepos\(3c\)](#), [tmunloadrepos\(1\)](#), [TMMETADATA\(5\)](#), [Managing The Tuxedo Service Metadata Repository](#) in *Setting Up an Oracle Tuxedo Application*

## TMS\_rac\_refresh(1)

### Name

`TMS_rac_refresh` - Gets list of Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) prepared transactions

### Synopsis

```
TMS_rac_refresh groupname or [group ID grp1,grp2, ...]
```

### Description

`TMS_rac_refresh` sends the Transaction Manager Servers (TMS), which are specified by `groupname(s)` or group ID(s) and listed in the `groupname` parameter, a command to re-execute the `xa_recover()` operation. `TMS_rac_refresh` returns after sending its message to the TMS. The TMS then asynchronously executes the actual `xa_recover()`. This operation is needed by the Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) software during failover conditions.

`TMS_rac_refresh` is initiated using Oracle Fast Application Notification (FAN) when an Oracle RAC group fails over to an alternate server group. There is no need to manually execute it from the command line.

**Notes:** `TMS_rac_refresh` is used exclusively for Oracle server groups that make use of the RAC feature.

For details on configuring Oracle FAN, refer to Oracle 10g documentation.

### Parameters

`groupname`

The name(s) of a server group or group ID(s) associated with an alternate RAC database instance that is utilized when other instances have failed. Specifying this parameter is mandatory in order to execute `TMS_rac_refresh`.

### Diagnostics

`TMS_rac_refresh` is not normally executed from the command line. Therefore, any diagnostic messages are written to the `userlog`.

## Error(s)

`TMS_rac_refresh` reports an error if `groupname` is not the name of a valid server group or if it is unable to send a message to the TMS servers listed in `groupname`.

## See Also

- [buildtms\(1\)](#)
- [Oracle Database 10g, Oracle Real Application Clusters Home Page](#)
- [Oracle Application Server 10g Adapters for Oracle Tuxedo](#)
- [Best Practices for Using XA with RAC](#)

## tmshutdown(1)

### Name

`tmshutdown`—Shuts down a set of Oracle Tuxedo servers.

### Synopsis

```
tmshutdown [options]
```

### Description

`tmshutdown` stops the execution of a set of servers or removes the advertisements of a set of services listed in a configuration file. Only the administrator of the bulletin board (as indicated by the `UID` parameter in the configuration file) or `root` can invoke the `tmshutdown` command. `tmshutdown` can be invoked only on the machine identified as `MASTER` in the `RESOURCES` section of the configuration file, or the backup acting as the `MASTER`, that is, with the `DBBL` already running (via the `master` command in `tmadmin(1)`). An exception to this is the `-P` option which is used on partitioned processors (see below).

With no options, `tmshutdown` stops all administrative, TMS, and gateway servers, and servers listed in the `SERVERS` section of the configuration file named by the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable, and removes the IPC resources associated with them. For each group, all servers in the `SERVERS` section, if any, are shut down, followed by any associated gateway servers (for foreign groups) and TMS servers. Administrative servers are shut down last.

Application servers without `SEQUENCE` parameters are shut down first in reverse order of the server entries in the configuration file, followed by servers with `SEQUENCE` parameters that are shut down from high to low sequence number. If two or more servers in the `SERVERS` section of

the configuration file have the same `SEQUENCE` parameter, `tmshutdown` may shut down these servers in parallel. Each entry in the `SERVERS` section may have an optional `MIN` and `MAX` parameter. `tmshutdown` shuts down all occurrences of a server (up to `MAX` occurrences) for each server entry, unless the `-i` option is specified; using the `-i` option causes individual occurrences to be shut down.

If it is not possible to shut down a server, or remove a service advertisement, a diagnostic is written on the central event log (see [userlog\(3c\)](#)). The following is a description of all options:

`-l lmid`

For each group whose associated `LMID` parameter is *lmid*, all servers in the `SERVERS` section associated with the group are shut down, followed by any `TMS` and gateway servers associated with the group.

`-g grpname`

All servers in the `SERVERS` section associated with the specified group (that is, for which the `SRVGRP` parameter is set to *grpname*) are shut down, followed by all `TMS` and gateway servers for the group. `TMS` servers are shut down based on the `TMSNAME` and `TMSCOUNT` parameters for the group entry. For a foreign group, the gateway servers for the associated entry in the `HOST` section are shut down based on `GATENAME` and `GATECOUNT`. Shutting down a gateway implies not only that the process itself is stopped; it also implies that the administrative service for the gateway and all advertised foreign services are unadvertised.

`-i srvid`

All servers in the `SERVERS` section for which the `SRVID` parameter is set to *srvid* are shut down. Do not enter a value for `SRVID` greater than 30,000; this indicates system processes (that is, `TMSS` or gateway servers) that should only be shut down via the `-l` or `-g` option.

`-s aout`

All servers listed in the `SERVERS` section with the name *aout* are shut down. This option can also be used to shut down `TMS` and gateway servers.

`-o sequence`

All servers in the `SERVERS` section for which the `SEQUENCE` parameter is set to *sequence* are shut down.

`-S`

All servers listed in the `SERVERS` section are shut down.

`-A`

All administrative servers are shut down.

-M

This option shuts down administrative servers on the master machine. The BBL is shut down on the MASTER machine, and the BRIDGE is shut down if the LAN option and a NETWORK entry are specified in the configuration file. If the MODEL is MP, the DBBL administrative server is shut down.

-B *lmid*

The BBL on the processor with the logical name *lmid* is shut down.

-w *delay*

Tells `tmshutdown` to suspend all selected servers immediately and waits for shutdown confirmation for only *delay* seconds before forcing the server to shut down by sending a SIGTERM and then a SIGKILL signal to the server.

Because the SIGKILL signal cannot be trapped, any process that receives it is terminated immediately, regardless of the code being executed by the process at that time. Such behavior may cause structural damage to the bulletin board if the process being stopped was updating the bulletin board when it was terminated.

**Note:** Servers to which the `-w` option may be applied should not catch the UNIX signal SIGTERM.

**Note:** When a server is shut down based on receipt of a SIGKILL signal, entries may remain in the bulletin board. When the bulletin board liaison (BBL) is due to shut down, these entries are detected and the BBL does not shut down. A second `tmshutdown` command may be required to complete system shutdown.

-k {TERM | KILL}

`tmshutdown` suspends all selected servers immediately and forces them to shut down in an orderly fashion (TERM) or preemptively (KILL).

Because the SIGKILL signal cannot be trapped, any process that receives it is terminated immediately, regardless of the code being executed by the process at that time. Such behavior may cause structural damage to the bulletin board if the process being stopped was updating the bulletin board when it was terminated. `tpkill(1)` command can be used to prevent this accident from happening. `tpkill` locks the bulletin board and then sends SIGKILL signal to the process so as to prevent the process to be killed from updating the bulletin board.

**Note:** This option maps to the UNIX signals SIGTERM and SIGKILL on platforms that support them. By default, a SIGTERM initiates an orderly shutdown in an Oracle Tuxedo server. If SIGTERM is reset by an application, the Oracle Tuxedo system may be unable to shut down the server.

**Note:** When a server is shut down based on receipt of a `SIGKILL` signal, entries may remain in the bulletin board. When the bulletin board liaison (BBL) is due to shut down, these entries are detected and the BBL does not shut down. A second `tmshutdown` command may be required to complete system shutdown.

-y

Assumes a `yes` answer to a prompt that asks whether all administrative and server processes should be shut down. (The prompt appears only when the command is entered with none of the limiting options.)

When the `-y` option is specified, all services are unadvertised immediately from the bulletin board and any subsequent service calls fail.

-q

Suppresses the printing of the execution sequence on standard output. It implies `-y`.

-n

The execution sequence is printed, but not performed.

-R

For migration operations only, shuts down a server on the original processor without deleting its bulletin board entry in preparation for migration to another processor. The `-R` option must be used with either the `-l` or `-g` option (for example, `tmshutdown -l lmid -R`). The `MIGRATE` option must be specified in the `RESOURCES` section of the configuration file.

-c

Shuts down BBLs even if clients are still attached.

-H *lmid*

On a uniprocessor, all administrative and applications servers on the node associated with the specified *lmid* are shut down. On a multiprocessor (for example, 3B4000), all PEs are shut down, even if only one PE is specified.

-P *lmid*

With this option, `tmshutdown` attaches to the bulletin board on the specified *lmid*, ensures that this *lmid* is partitioned from the rest of the application (that is, that it does not have access to the `DBBL`), and shuts down all administrative and application servers. It must be run on the processor associated with the *lmid* in the `MACHINES` section of the configuration file.

The `-l`, `-g`, `-s`, and `-T` options cause `TMS` servers to be shut down; the `-l`, `-g`, and `-s` options cause gateway servers to be shut down; the `-l`, `-g`, `-i`, `-s`, `-o`, and `-S` options apply to application servers; the `-A`, `-M`, and `-B` options apply only to administrative processes. When the `-l`, `-g`, `-i`,

`-o`, and `-s` options are used in combination, only servers that satisfy all the qualifications specified are shut down.

If the distributed transaction processing feature is being used such that global transactions are in progress when servers are shut down, transactions that have not yet reached the point at which a commit is logged after a precommit are aborted; transactions that have reached the commit point are completed when the servers (for example, TMS) are booted again.

## Interoperability

`tmshutdown` must run on the master node. In an interoperating application the master node must be running the highest release available. `tmshutdown` detects and reports configuration file conditions that would lead to the shutting down of Release 4.2 administrative servers on Release 4.1 sites.

## Portability

`tmshutdown` is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

If `tmshutdown` fails to shut down a server or if a fatal error occurs, `tmshutdown` exits with exit code 1 and the user log should be examined for further details; otherwise it exits with exit code 0.

If `tmshutdown` is run on an active node that is not the acting master node, a fatal error message is displayed:

```
tmshutdown cannot run on a non acting-master node in an active application.
```

If shutting down a process would partition active processes from the DBBL, a fatal error message is displayed:

```
cannot shutdown, causes partitioning.
```

If a server has died, the following somewhat ambiguous message is produced.

```
CMDTUX_CAT:947 Cannot shutdown server GRPID
```

## Examples

To shut down the entire system and remove all Oracle Tuxedo IPC resources (force it if confirmation is not received in 30 seconds), run the following command:

```
tmshutdown -w 30
```

To shut down only those servers located on the machine for which the value of *lmid* is CS1, enter the following command:

```
tmshutdown -l CS1
```

Because the `-l` option restricts the action to servers listed in the `SERVERS` section, the BBL on CS1 is not shut down.

## Notices

The `tmshutdown` command ignores the hangup signal (`SIGHUP`). If a signal is detected during shutdown, the process continues.

## See Also

[tadmin\(1\)](#), [tmboot\(1\)](#), [tpkill\(1\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tmunloadcf(1)

### Name

`tmunloadcf`—Unloads binary `TUXCONFIG` configuration file.

### Synopsis

```
tmunloadcf
```

### Description

`tmunloadcf` translates the `TUXCONFIG` configuration file from the binary representation into text format. This translation is useful for transporting the file in a compact way between machines with different byte orderings and backing up a copy of the file in a compact form for reliability. The text format is described in [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#).

`tmunloadcf` reads values from the `TUXCONFIG` file referenced by the `TUXCONFIG` and `TUXOFFSET` environment variables and writes them to its standard output.

Starting in Oracle Tuxedo release 7.1, passwords can be used for multiple resources. For example, you can include a password in the `OPENINFO` string for a resource manager. When `tmunloadcf` is run for a `TUXCONFIG` configuration file containing a password, the password appears in an encrypted form in the output. This encrypted form may only be uploaded back into the system once.

Note that some values are rounded during configuration and may not match values set during `tmloadcf` or via the TMIB interface. These include but are not limited to `MAXRFT` and `MAXRTDATA`.

## Portability

`tmunloadcf` is supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Examples

Enter the following command to unload the configuration in `/usr/tuxedo/tuxconfig` into the file `tconfig.backup`.

```
TUXCONFIG=/usr/tuxedo/tuxconfig tmunloadcf > tconfig.backup
```

## Diagnostics

`tmunloadcf` checks that: (a) the file referenced by the `TUXCONFIG` and `TUXOFFSET` environment variables exists; (b) it is a valid Oracle Tuxedo system file system; and (c) it contains `TUXCONFIG` tables. If any of these conditions is not met, `tmunloadcf` prints an error message and exits with error code 1. Upon successful completion, `tmunloadcf` exits with exit code 0.

## See Also

[tmloadcf\(1\)](#), [UBBCONFIG\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tmunloadrepos(1)

### Name

`tmunloadrepos` - displays service information from the Tuxedo Service Metadata Repository file

### Synopsis

```
tmunloadrepos [-s service_regular_expression1[,...]] [-t|-c]
repository_file
```

### Description

`tmunloadrepos` displays Tuxedo services information specified in the metadata repository file.

**Note:** `tmunloadrepos` can also be used to view Jolt repository files

`tmunloadrepos` accepts the following options:

`-s`

If the `-s` option is specified, output is restricted to services matching the `service_regular_expression`. Otherwise, information for all services known to the repository is displayed. More than one `service_regular_expression` can be combined with separator `'`, within one string

`-t`

If the `-t` option is specified, output is in plain text format, and is in a format acceptable for input to `tmloadrepos`.

`-c`

If the `-c` option is specified, output is in the form of C pseudocode needed for a service call to the specified service(s).

The `-t` and `-c` options are mutually exclusive. If none of these options are specified, output is in plain text format.

**Note:** `tmunloadrepos` can be used to display Jolt repository files as well as Tuxedo service metadata repository files.

## Deprecation

The following `tmunloadrepos` command line option is deprecated in Tuxedo 10.0 release:

`-w`

If the `-w` option is specified, output is in the form of a WSDL service description. Tuxedo 9.0 or later uses a customized WSDL format based on WSDL specification V2.0 ([www.x3.org](http://www.x3.org)).

Oracle SALT command utility `tmwsdlgen` is the only recommended utility for Tuxedo service WSDL publication. For more information about `tmwsdlgen`, see [Oracle SALT Documentation](#).

## Diagnostics

`tmunloadrepos` verifies that the file specified by `repository_file` is a valid Tuxedo System metadata repository file. If the `-s` option is specified, `tmunloadrepos` verifies that information about one or more services matching the `service_regular_expression` is stored in the repository. If any of these conditions is not met, `tmunloadrepos` prints an error message and exits with error code 1. Upon successful completion, `tmunloadrepos` exits with exit code 0.

## Examples

Example 1: `tmunloadrepos -t -s TRANSFER`

**Listing 9 Text Output from `tmunload -t -s TRANSFER`**

---

```

service=TRANSFER
svcdescription=This service transfers money from one account to another
export=Y
inbuf=FML
outbuf=FML
param=ACCOUNT_ID
type=integer

paramdescription=The withdrawal account is first, and the deposit account
is second.
access=in
count=2
requiredcount=2
param=SAMOUNT
paramdescription=This is the amount to transfer. It must be greater than
zero.
type=string
access=in
param=SBALANCE
paramdescription=The withdrawal account is first, and the deposit account
is second.
type=string
access=out
count=2
requiredcount=2
param=STATLIN
type=string
access=out

```

---

Example 2: `tmunloadrepos -C -S TRANSFER`

**Listing 10 Pseudocode Output from `tmunload -c -s TRANSFER`**

---

```

Fbfr *idata, **odata;
long ilen, *olen. flags=0;

/* Application business logic can be placed here */

if ((idata = tpalloc(5, 10000)) == NULL) {

```

```

        return(-1);
    }
    /* The withdrawal account is first, and the deposit account is second. */
    if (Fadd(idata, ACCOUNT_ID, USER_DATA_VALUE, 0) == -1) {
        tpfree(idata);
        return(-1);
    }
    if (Fadd(idata, ACCOUNT_ID, USER_DATA_VALUE, 0) == -1) {
        tpfree(idata);
        return(-1);
    }
}

```

The actual code produced will contain similar Fadd statements for SAMOUNT, SBALANCE, and STATLIN.

```

/* This service transfers money from one account to another. */
rtn = tpcall("TRANSFER", idata, 0, &odata, &olen, flags);

/* Code to retrieve fields from odata goes here. */

tpfree(idata);

/* Application business logic can be placed here */

```

---

## See Also

[tpgetrepos \(3c\)](#), [tpsetrepos \(3c\)](#), [tmloadrepos \(1\)](#), [TMMETADATA \(5\)](#), [Managing The Tuxedo Service Metadata Repository](#) in *Setting Up an Oracle Tuxedo Application*

## tpacladd(1)

### Name

tpacladd—Adds a new Access Control List on the system.

## Synopsis

```
tpacladd [-g GID[,GID . . . ]] [-t type] name
```

## Description

Invoking `tpacladd` adds a new Access Control List (ACL) entry to the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI security data files. This information is used for Oracle Tuxedo ATMI access control to services, events, and application queues. An Oracle Tuxedo configuration with `SECURITY` set to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL` must be created before you can run this command successfully.

The following options are available.

`-g GID,...`

A list of one or more existing group's integer identifiers or character-string names. This option indicates which groups have access to the named object. If this option is not specified, an entry is added with no groups.

`-t type`

The type of the object. It can be one of the following: `ENQ`, `DEQ`, `SERVICE`, or `POSTEVENT`. The default is `SERVICE`.

*name*

A unique string of printable characters that specifies the name of a service, event, or application queue for which access is to be granted. It may not contain a colon (:), pound sign (#), or a newline (\n).

Before running this command you must: (a) configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or `tmloadcf(1)`; and (b) set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file. `tpacladd` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpacladd` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

[tpacldel\(1\)](#), [tpaclmod\(1\)](#), [tpgrpadd\(1\)](#), [tpgrpdel\(1\)](#), [tpgrpmod\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

# tpaclcvt(1)

## Name

`tpaclcvt`—Converts Oracle Tuxedo ATMI security data files.

## Synopsis

```
tpaclcvt [-u userfile] [-g groupfile]
```

## Description

`tpaclcvt` checks and converts the existing user file used by one version of `AUTHSVR` (the version available with Oracle Tuxedo Release 5.0) into the format used by Oracle Tuxedo Release 6.0. It also generates a group file based on `/etc/group` (or a similar file) and converts the `/etc/passwd` file.

The following options are available.

`-u userfile`

The name of the Oracle Tuxedo user file. If not specified, the user file is not converted.

`-g groupfile`

The name of the group file, normally `/etc/group`. If not specified, the group file is not converted.

Before running this command you must: (a) configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or `tmloadcf(1)`; and (b) set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file. `tpaclcvt` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` when the application is not active.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## See Also

[tpgrpadd\(1\)](#), [tpusradd\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tpacldel(1)

### Name

`tpacldel`—Deletes an Access Control List.

### Synopsis

```
tpacldel [-t type] name
```

### Description

Invoking `tpacldel` deletes an existing Access Control List (ACL) entry from the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI security data files. An Oracle Tuxedo configuration with `SECURITY` set to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL` must be created before you can run this command successfully.

The following options are available.

`-t type`

The type of the object. It can be one of the following: `ENQ`, `DEQ`, `SERVICE`, or `POSTEVENT`. If not specified, the default type is `SERVICE`.

*name*

Identifier for the existing ACL entry to be deleted.

Before running this command you must: (a) configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or [tmloadcf\(1\)](#); and (b) set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file. `tpacldel` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

### Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

### Diagnostics

The `tpacldel` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

### See Also

[tpacladd\(1\)](#), [tpaclmod\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

# tpaclmod(1)

## Name

`tpaclmod`—Modifies an Access Control List on the system.

## Synopsis

```
tpaclmod [-g GID[,GID...]] [-t type] name
```

## Description

Invoking `tpaclmod` modifies an Access Control List (ACL) entry in the Oracle Tuxedo security data files, replacing the group identifier list. This information is used for Oracle Tuxedo ATMI access control to services, events, and application queues. An Oracle Tuxedo configuration with `SECURITY` set to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL` must be created before you can run this command successfully.

The following options are available.

`-g GID,...`

A list of one or more existing group's integer identifiers or character-string names. This option indicates which groups have access to the named object. If this option is not specified, the entry is modified to have no groups.

`-t type`

The type of the object. It can be one of the following: `ENQ`, `DEQ`, `SERVICE`, or `POSTEVENT`. The default is `SERVICE`.

*name*

An existing ACL name.

Before running this command you must: (a) configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or `tmloadcf(1)`; and (b) set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file. `tpaclmod` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpaclmod` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

[tpacladd\(1\)](#), [tpacldel\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tpaddusr(1)

### Name

`tpaddusr`—Creates an Oracle Tuxedo password file.

### Synopsis

```
tpaddusr username file [cltname [UID]]
```

### Description

This command allows an application administrator to create a UNIX system style password file suitable for use with the Oracle Tuxedo [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) server. `tpaddusr` adds the user *username* to the password file *file* (the file cannot be `/etc/passwd`). The administrator is prompted for an initial password to be associated with the user. If necessary, *file* is created with permissions 0600. *cltname*, if specified, indicates a further qualifier on the password entry. *username* and/or *cltname* may be specified as the asterisk (\*) which is considered a wildcard by [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#). If specified, *UID* indicates the numeric user identifier to be returned with a successful authentication of the user. If not specified, *cltname* and *UID* default to \* and -1, respectively.

### Notices

The *cltname* values `tpsystadm` and `tpsystop` are treated specially by [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) when authentication requests are processed. These *cltname* values are not matched against wildcard *cltname* specifications in the password file.

Additionally, regardless of the order of addition to the password file, wildcard entries are considered after explicitly specified values. An authentication request is authenticated against only the first matching password file entry.

### Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Compatibility

This command is used to configure users for `SECURITY USER_AUTH`. For compatibility with `SECURITY_ACL` or `MANDATORY_ACL` (including the ability to migrate to these security levels), the following restrictions should be applied.

- Usernames should be unique and should not include the wildcard character.
- User identifiers should be unique. They should be greater than 0 and less than 128K.
- The filename should be `$APPDIR/tpusr`.

These restrictions are enforced by the `tpusradd(1)` command.

## Examples

The following sequence of command invocations shows how to construct a simple password file.

```
$ # 1. Add username foo with wildcard cltname and no UID
$ tpaddusr foo /home/tuxapp/pwfile
$ # 2. Add username foo with cltname bar and UID 100
$ tpaddusr foo /home/tuxapp/pwfile bar 100
$ # 3. Add username foo with tpsysadm cltname and no UID
$ tpaddusr foo /home/tuxapp/pwfile tpsysadm
$ # 4. Add wildcard username with tpsysop cltname and no UID
$ tpaddusr '*' /home/tuxapp/pwfile tpsysop
$ # 5. Add wildcard username with wildcard cltname and no UID
$ tpaddusr '*' /home/tuxapp/pwfile '*'
```

The following table shows the password file entry (indicated by the numbers shown above) used to authenticate various requests for access to the application. *N/A* indicates that the request is disallowed because the password file does not include an entry against which a match can be attempted.

Username	Cltname	Password	Entry
"foo"	"bar"		2
"foo"	" "		1
"foo"	"tpsysadm"		3
"foo"	"tpsysop"		4
"guest"	"tpsysop"		4
"guest"	"bar"		5
"guest"	"tpsysadm"		N/A

The following is an example `SERVERS` section entry for an instance of `AUTHSVR` that works with the password file generated above.

```
AUTHSVR SRVGRP=G SRVID=1 RESTART=Y GRACE=0 MAXGEN=2 CLOPT="-A -- -f
/home/tuxapp/pwfile"
```

## See Also

[tpdelusr\(1\)](#), [tpmodusr\(1\)](#), [tpusradd\(1\)](#), [tpusrdel\(1\)](#), [tpusrmod\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

## tpdelusr(1)

### Name

`tpdelusr`—Deletes a user from an Oracle Tuxedo password file.

### Synopsis

```
tpdelusr username file [cltname]
```

### Description

This command allows an application administrator to maintain a UNIX system style password file suitable for use with the Oracle Tuxedo [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) server. `tpdelusr` is used to delete the password file entry for the indicated `username/cltname` combination (the `file` cannot be `/etc/passwd`). `cltname` defaults to `*` if not specified. Wildcards specified for `username` and/or `cltname` match only the corresponding wildcard entry in the password file; they are not expanded to all matching entries.

### Notices

The `cltname` values `tpsysadm` and `tpsysop` are treated specially by [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) when authentication requests are being processed. These `cltname` values are not matched against wildcard `cltname` specifications in the password file.

Additionally, regardless of the order in which entries are added to the password file, wildcard entries are considered *after* explicitly specified values. An authentication request is authenticated against only the first matching password file entry.

### Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Compatibility

This command is used to configure users for `SECURITY USER_AUTH`. For compatibility with `SECURITY_ACL` or `MANDATORY_ACL` (including the ability to migrate to these security levels), the following restrictions should be applied.

- User names should be unique and should not include the wild-card character.
- User identifiers should be unique and should be greater than 0 and less than 128K.
- The filename should be `$APPDIR/tpusr`.

These restrictions are enforced by the `tpusrdel(1)` command.

## See Also

`tpaddusr(1)`, `tpmodusr(1)`, `tpusradd(1)`, `tpusrdel(1)`, `tpusrmod(1)`, `AUTHSVR(5)`

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tpgrpadd(1)

### name

`tpgrpadd`—Adds a new group on the system.

### Synopsis

```
tpgrpadd [-g GID] grpname
```

### Description

The `tpgrpadd` command creates a new group definition on the system by adding the appropriate entry to the Oracle Tuxedo security data files. This information is used for Oracle Tuxedo system authentication with the `AUTHSVR(5)` server and for access control. An Oracle Tuxedo configuration with `SECURITY` set to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL` must be created before you can run this command successfully.

The following options are available.

`-g` ***GID***

The group identifier for the new group. This group identifier must be a non-negative decimal integer below 16K. *GID* defaults to the next available (unique) identifier greater than 0. Group identifier 0 is reserved for the “other” group.

*grpname*

A string of printable characters that specifies the name of the new group. It may not include a pound sign (#), comma (,), colon (:) or a newline (\n).

Before running this command you must: (a) configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or [tmloadcf\(1\)](#); and (b) set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file. `tpgrpadd` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpgrpadd` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

[tpgrpdel\(1\)](#), [tpgrpmod\(1\)](#), [tpusradd\(1\)](#), [tpusrdel\(1\)](#), [tpusrmod\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## **tpgrpdel(1)**

### Name

`tpgrpdel`—Deletes a group from the system.

### Synopsis

`tpgrpdel` *grpname*

### Description

The `tpgrpdel` command removes a group definition from the system by deleting the entry for the relevant group from the Oracle Tuxedo security data files. It does not, however, remove the group ID from the user file. An Oracle Tuxedo configuration with `SECURITY` set to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL` must be created before you can run this command successfully.

The following option is available.

*grpname*

The name of an existing group to be deleted.

Before running this command you must: (a) configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or `tmloadcf(1)`; and (b) set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file. `tpgrpdel` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpgrpdel` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

[tpgrpadd\(1\)](#), [tpgrpmod\(1\)](#), [tpusradd\(1\)](#), [tpusrdel\(1\)](#), [tpusrmod\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

# tpgrpmod(1)

## Name

`tpgrpmod`—Modifies a group on the system.

## Synopsis

```
tpgrpmod [-g GID] [-n name] grpname
```

## Description

The `tpgrpmod` modifies the definition of the specified group by modifying the appropriate entry to the Oracle Tuxedo security data files. An Oracle Tuxedo configuration with `SECURITY` set to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL` must be created before you can run this command successfully.

The following options are available.

`-g GID`

The new group identifier for the group. This group identifier must be a non-negative decimal integer below 16K. Group identifier 0 is reserved for the “other” group.

`-n name`

A string of printable characters that specifies the new name of the group. It may not include a comma (,), colon (: ) or a newline (\n).

*grpname*

The current name of the group to be modified.

Before running this command you must: (a) configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or `tmloadcf(1)`; and (b) set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file. `tpgrpmod` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpgrpmod` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

`tpgrpadd(1)`, `tpgrpdel(1)`, `tpusradd(1)`, `tpusrdel(1)`, `tpusrmod(1)`, `AUTHSVR(5)`

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## **tpkill(1)**

### Name

`tpkill`—Lock the Bulletin Board and kill Tuxedo servers.

### Synopsis

```
tpkill pid [pid . . .]
```

### Description

`tpkill` locks the Bulletin Board and sends `SIGKILL` signal to the specified Tuxedo server(s). This command ensures the Bulletin Board is in integrity state when terminating Tuxedo servers. `tpkill` must be executed in an active Tuxedo domain. One or more Tuxedo server process id value can be specified with this command.

`tpkill` works as a Tuxedo native client application and requires the following environment variables: `TUXDIR`, `TUXCONFIG`, `APPDIR`.

## See Also

[tmboot\(1\)](#), [tmshutdown\(1\)](#)

## tpmigldap(1)

### Name

`tpmigldap`—Migrates Tuxedo users and groups to WebLogic Server.

### Synopsis

```
tpmigldap [-h hostname] [-p port] [-d wls_domain] [-r wls_realm]  
[-f user_password] [-b bind_DN] [[-w ldap_admin_password] |  
[-c]] [-u tpusr] [-g tpgrp] [-i UID-kw] [-e GID-kw]
```

### Description

Invoking `tpmigldap` adds Tuxedo users and groups to the WebLogic Server default security database. There is no need to create the Tuxedo configuration with SECURITY set to USER\_AUTH, ACL, or MANDATORY\_ACL before running this command.

The following options are available:

`-h hostname`

The *hostname* where the WebLogic Server resides.

`-p port`

Specifies the WebLogic Administration Console port number.

`-d wls_domain`

Specifies the WebLogic Server Domain name.

`-r wls_realm`

Specifies the WebLogic Server security realm name.

`-f user_password`

The default password setup for every user migrated to WebLogic Server.

`-b bind_DN`

Specifies the Bind DN, usually the administrator for the WebLogic Server embedded LDAP server.

`-w ldap_admin_password`

Specifies the password for the administrator of the WebLogic Server embedded LDAP server.

- c  
Prompt for the LDAP Administrator password.
- u *tpusr*  
Specifies the pathname for the *tpusr* file.
- g *tpgrp*  
Specifies the pathname for the *tpgrp* file.
- i *UID-kw*  
Specifies the keyword for identifying Tuxedo UID in WebLogic Server user information.
- e *GID-kw*  
Specifies the keyword for identifying Tuxedo GID in WebLogic Server user information.

## Portability

The `tpmigldap` command is only available on non-WS sites running Tuxedo System/T Release 8.1 or later.

## Diagnostics

The `tpmigldap` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## Examples

```
$tpmigldap -h proton -c -d wlsdomain -r wlsrealm -b cn=Admin
```

## See Also

- [Setting up LAUTHSVR as the Authentication Server](#) in *Implementing Single Point Security Administration*.
- [LAUTHSVR \(5\)](#)

## tpmigldif(1)

### Name

`tpmigldif --` Migrates user and group information to the LDAP Interchange Format (LDIF).

### Syntax

```
tpmigldif [-t user|group] [-u tpusr] [-g tpgrp] -f template -o output
```

## Description

Invoking the `tpmigldif` command generates an LDIF output file for user and group information. It processes user and/or group information line by line. It is used in conjunction with `GAUTHSVR(5)`.

The following options are available:

- `-t user|group`  
Specifies migration type. "user" for user information and "group" for group information.  
Default: user.
- `-u tpusr`  
Specifies tpusr file name. The default is tpusr
- `-g tpgrp`  
Specifies tpgrp file name. The default is tpgrp
- `-f template`  
Specifies the template file name. The default is tpusr-template when `-t` is "user" and tpgrp-template `-t` is "group".
- `-o output`  
Specifies the output file name. The default is console/stdout

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpmigldif` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

- [Setting up GAUTHSVR as the Authentication Server](#) in *Implementing Single Point Security Administration*.
- [GAUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

## tpmodusr(1)

### Name

`tpmodusr`—Maintains an Oracle Tuxedo system password file.

## Synopsis

```
tpmodusr username file [cltname]
```

## Description

This command allows an application administrator to maintain a UNIX system style password file suitable for use with the Oracle Tuxedo system [AUTHSVR \(5\)](#) server. An Oracle Tuxedo configuration with `SECURITY` set to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL` must be created before you can run this command successfully.

`tpmodusr` is used to modify the password for the indicated user in the password file *file* (the file cannot be `/etc/passwd`). The administrator is prompted for a new password to be associated with the user. *cltname* defaults to `*` if not specified. Wildcards specified for *username* and/or *cltname* match only the corresponding wildcard entry in the password file; they are not expanded to all matching entries.

## Notices

The *cltname* values `tpsysadm` and `tpsysop` are treated specially by [AUTHSVR \(5\)](#) when authentication requests are being processed. These *cltname* values are not matched against wildcard *cltname* specifications in the password file.

Additionally, regardless of the order in which entries are added to the password file, wildcard entries are considered *after* explicitly specified values. An authentication request is authenticated against only the first matching password file entry.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Compatibility

This command is used to configure users for `SECURITY USER_AUTH`. For compatibility with `SECURITY ACL` or `MANDATORY_ACL` (including the ability to migrate to these security levels), the following restrictions should be applied.

- Usernames should be unique and should not include the wildcard.
- User identifiers should be unique. They should be greater than 0 and less than 128K.
- The filename should be `$APPDIR/tpusr`.

These restrictions are enforced by the [tpusrmod \(1\)](#) command.

## See Also

[tpaddusr\(1\)](#), [tpdelusr\(1\)](#), [tpusradd\(1\)](#), [tpusrdel\(1\)](#), [tpusrmod\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tpusradd(1)

### Name

`tpusradd`—Adds a new principal on the system.

### Synopsis

```
tpusradd [-u UID ] [-g GID] [-c client_name] username
```

### Description

Invoking `tpusradd` adds a new principal (user or domain) entry to the Oracle Tuxedo security data files. This information is used for per-user authentication with the [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) server.

Before you can run this command successfully, you must:

- Configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or [tmloadcf\(1\)](#).
- Set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file.
- Set `SECURITY` to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL`.

`tpusradd` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active; if active, this command can run on any active node.

The system file entries created with this command have a limit of 512 characters per line. Specifying long arguments to several options may exceed this limit.

The following options are available.

`-u UID`

The user identification number. *UID* must be a positive decimal integer below 128K. *UID* must be unique within the list of existing identifiers for the application. *UID* defaults to the next available (unique) identifier greater than 0.

`-g GID`

An existing group's integer identifier or character-string name. This option defines the new user's group membership. It defaults to the "other" group (identifier 0).

*-c client\_name*

A string of printable characters that specifies the client name associated with the user. If specified, it generally describes the role of the associated user, and provides a further qualifier on the user entry. It may not contain a colon (: ) or a newline (\n). If not specified, the default is the wildcard '\*' which will authenticate successfully for any client name specified.

*usrname*

A string of printable characters that specifies the new login name of the user. It may not contain a colon (: ), pound sign (#), or a newline (\n). The user name must be unique within the list of existing users for the application.

The administrator is prompted for an initial password to be associated with the user.

See [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) for further information about per-user authentication and configuring administrator permissions.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpusradd` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## Examples

The following sequence of command invocations shows the construction of a simple user file.

```
$ # 1. Add usrname foo with cltname bar and UID 100
$ tpusradd -u 100 -c bar foo
$ # 2. Add usrname foo with tpsysadm cltname and no UID
$ tpusradd -c tpsysadm foo
```

The following table shows the user entry (indicated by the numbers shown above) used to authenticate various requests for access to the application and the associated UID and GID. N/A indicates that the request is disallowed because there is no entry in the user file against which a match can be attempted.

Usrname	Cltname	Password	Entry	Uid	Gid
-----	-----	-----	---	---	---
"foo"	"bar"	2		100	0
"foo"	" "	1		1	0

```
"foo"    "tpsysadm"    3          0          8192
"guest"  "tpsysadm"    N/A        N/A        N/A
```

The following is an example “SERVERS” section entry for an instance of AUTHSVR that works with the user file generated above.

```
AUTHSVR SRVGRP=G SRVID=1 RESTART=Y GRACE=0 MAXGEN=2 CLOPT="-A"
```

## See Also

[tpgrpadd\(1\)](#), [tpgrpdel\(1\)](#), [tpgrpmod\(1\)](#), [tpusrdel\(1\)](#), [tpusrmod\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tpusrdel(1)

### Name

`tpusrdel`—Deletes a user from the system.

### Synopsis

```
tpusrdel username
```

### Description

The `tpusrdel` command deletes a principal (user or domain name) definition from the system. It removes the definition of the specified user. *username* specifies the existing username to be deleted.

Before you can run this command successfully, you must:

- Configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or [tmloadcf\(1\)](#).
- Set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file.
- Set `SECURITY` to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL`.

`tpusradd` must be run on the configuration MASTER if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

### Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpusrdel` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

[tpgrpadd\(1\)](#), [tpgrpdel\(1\)](#), [tpgrpmod\(1\)](#), [tpusradd\(1\)](#), [tpusrmod\(1\)](#)

## tpusrmod(1)

### Name

`tpusrmod`—Modifies user information on the system.

### Synopsis

```
tpusrmod [-u UID] [-g GID] [-c client_name] [-l new_login] [-p] username
```

### Description

Invoking `tpusrmod` modifies a principal (user or domain) entry to the Oracle Tuxedo security data files. This information is used for Oracle Tuxedo system authentication with the [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) server.

Before you can run this command successfully, you must:

- Configure the application, using either the graphical user interface or [tmloadcf\(1\)](#).
- Set the `TUXCONFIG` environment variable to point to your `TUXCONFIG` file.
- Set `SECURITY` to `USER_AUTH`, `ACL`, or `MANDATORY_ACL`.

`tpusradd` must be run on the configuration `MASTER` if the application is not active. If the application is active, this command can run on any active node.

The system file entries created with this command have a limit of 512 characters per line. Specifying long arguments to several options may exceed this limit.

The following options are available.

`-u UID`

The new user identification number. *UID* must be a positive decimal integer below 128K. *UID* must be unique within the list of existing identifiers for the application.

`-g GID`

An existing group's integer identifier or character-string name. It redefines the user's group membership.

`-c client_name`

A string of printable characters that specifies the new client name for the user. It may not contain a colon (: ) or a newline (\n).

`-l new_login`

A string of printable characters that specifies the new login name of the user. It may not contain a colon (: ), pound sign (#), or a newline (\n). The user name must be unique within the list of existing users for the application. This option also implies the `-p` option to reset the password.

`-p`

`tpusrmod` modifies the password for the indicated user. The administrator is prompted for a new password to be associated with the user.

`usrname`

A string of printable characters that specifies the name of an existing user to be modified.

See [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#) for further information about per-user authentication and configuring administrator permissions.

## Portability

This command is available on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo server environment is supported.

## Diagnostics

The `tpusrmod` command exits with a return code of 0 upon successful completion.

## See Also

[tpgrpadd\(1\)](#), [tpgrpdel\(1\)](#), [tpgrpmod\(1\)](#), [tpusradd\(1\)](#), [tpusrdel\(1\)](#), [AUTHSVR\(5\)](#)

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## tuxadm(1)

### Name

`tuxadm`—Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console CGI gateway.

### Synopsis

```
http://cgi-bin/tuxadm[TUXDIR=tuxedo_directory |  
INIFILE=initialization_file][other_parameters]
```

## Description

`tuxadm` is a common gateway interface (CGI) process used to initialize the Administration Console from a browser. As shown in the “Synopsis” section, this program can be used only as a location, or URL from a Web browser; normally it is not executed from a standard command line prompt. Like other CGI programs, `tuxadm` uses the `QUERY_STRING` environment variable to parse its argument list.

`tuxadm` parses its arguments and finds a Administration Console initialization file. If the `TUXDIR` parameter is present, the initialization file is taken to be `$TUXDIR/udataobj/webgui/webgui.ini` by default. If the `INIFILE` option is present, the value of that parameter is taken to be the full path to the initialization file. Other parameters may also be present.

Any additional parameters can be used to override values in the initialization file. See the `wlisten` reference page for a complete list of initialization file parameters. The `ENCRYPTBITS` parameter may not be overridden by the `tuxadm` process unless the override is consistent with the values allowed in the actual initialization file.

The normal action of `tuxadm` is to generate, to its standard output, HTML commands that build a Web page that launches the Administration Console applet. The general format of the Web page is controlled by the `TEMPLATE` parameter of the initialization file, which contains arbitrary HTML commands, with the special string `%APPLET%` on a line by itself in the place where the Administration Console applet should appear. Through the use of other parameters from the initialization file (such as `CODEBASE`, `WIDTH`, `HEIGHT`, and so on) a correct `APPLET` tag is generated that contains all the parameters necessary to create an instance of the Administration Console.

**Notes:** Oracle Tuxedo addresses a couple of security vulnerabilities in the Administration Console. Consult Oracle security advisories at the following URL for more information on the vulnerabilities addressed in this fix.

<http://dev2dev.bea.com/resourcelibrary/advisoriesnotifications/index.jsp>

For any invalid input, the Administration Console now returns a generic error message (asking the user to check `TUXDIR` and `INIFILE` settings) instead of reporting the exact nature of invalidity. This change is made to repel security attacks such as 'disclosure of information' and 'cross-site scripting'.

In order to make the access tighter, the Administration Console now supports a setting where it allows only `TUXDIR` parameter to be specified in the URL. Any other parameter in the URL (such as `INIFILE`) will result in access failure.

The setting can be enabled by setting an environment variable `TM_CONSOLE_DISALLOW_URLARGS` to `Y`. In the default configuration, this setting is not enabled.

## Errors

`tuxadm` generates HTML code that contains an error message if a failure occurs. Because of the way CGI programs operate, there is no reason to return an error code of any kind from `tuxadm`.

## See Also

[tuxwsvr\(1\)](#), [wlisten\(1\)](#)

# tuxwsvr(1)

## Name

`tuxwsvr`—Mini Web Server for use with Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console.

## Synopsis

```
tuxwsvr -l nlsaddr [-d device] [-L logfile] [-F]
-i initialization_file
```

## Description

`tuxwsvr` is a World Wide Web server process that can be used to support the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console by customers who do not have a commercial Web server or a public-domain Web server on the machine on which the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console processes are running. `tuxwsvr` places itself in the background when invoked unless otherwise specified, and continues running until the machine shuts down or the `tuxwsvr` process is killed using an operating system command.

`tuxwsvr` contains all functionality necessary to support the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console, but does not include many features present in commercial Web servers, such as preforked processes, server-side HTML includes (`.shtml` files), default directory indexes, and `https` connections. (Note, however, that the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console can be run in secure mode without an `https` connection since it implements its own encryption protocol.) For performance reasons, the generic Web server does not perform reverse DNS lookups for received requests.

The following command line options are used by `tuxwsvr`.

`-l nlsaddr`

Network address at which the process listens for connections. TCP/IP addresses may be specified in the following forms.

```
"//hostname:port_number"
```

```
"//#. #. #. #:port_number"
```

In the first format, `tuxwsvr` finds an address for `hostname` using the local name resolution facilities (usually DNS). `hostname` must be the local machine, and the local name resolution facilities must unambiguously resolve `hostname` to the address of the local machine.

In the second example, the dotted decimal format (`#. #. #. #`) is used. In dotted decimal format, each `#` should be a number from 0 to 255. This dotted decimal number represents the IP address of the local machine.

In both of the above formats, `port_number` is the TCP port number at which the `tlisten` process will listen for incoming requests. `port_number` can either be a number between 0 and 65535 or a name. If `port_number` is a name, it must be found in the network services database on your local machine. The address can also be specified in hexadecimal format when preceded by the characters "0x". Each character after the initial "0x" is either a number between 0 and 9, or a letter between A and F (case insensitive). The hexadecimal format is useful for arbitrary binary network addresses such as IPX/SPX or TCP/IP. The address can also be specified as an arbitrary string. For example, string addresses are used in STARLAN networks.

`-d device`

Full pathname of the network device. For Release 6.4 or higher, this parameter is optional. For prior releases, it should be used if required by the underlying network provider (for example, `tcp`).

`-L logfile`

Prefix of the name of the file used by `tuxwsvr` to log Web requests and error messages. The actual name of the logfile is formed by adding a seven-character string (`.mmddy`—indicating the month, day, and year) to this prefix. If this option is not specified, the Web server log file prefix is `WB` in the current directory. The first log message written on each successive day that the `tuxwsvr` process runs is written to a new file.

`-F`

Specifies that `tuxwsvr` should run in the foreground rather than placing itself in the background. This option is mainly useful for testing and debugging. (The `tuxwsvr` process automatically runs in the background unless otherwise specified; the trailing ampersand (&) on the command line is not required.)

`-i initialization_file`

An initialization file must be specified on every `tuxwsvr` command line. The command line option that lets you do so is `-i`. The following section describes the format of an initialization file.

## Initialization File Format

An initialization file contains mappings to directories needed by the Web server and, possibly, some comment lines. (The latter are marked by `#` signs at the beginning of the line.) Each non-comment line consists of three fields separated by white space.

**Table 15 Initialization File Format**

Field	Contents
1	Either <code>HTML</code> or <code>CGI</code> , indicating the type of files (HTML files or executable CGI programs) residing in the directory described in this line.
2	A path prefix. (If a particular request matches more than one prefix, the first matching prefix mapping in the file is chosen.)
3	The directory or file to which the path prefix (in Field 2) is mapped.

The last non-comment line in the initialization file must have a prefix of `/'`. If any line prior to the last non-comment line in the initialization file has a prefix of `/'`, a warning message is generated.

## A Note about Changing the Initialization File

The initialization file is read once at startup time. Thus, if you make any changes to this file, you must stop and restart `tuxwsvr` before your changes will take effect.

## Example of a UNIX System Initialization File

The following is an example of an initialization file for a UNIX system.

```
CGI /cgi-bin /home/tuxedo/udataobj/webgui/cgi-bin
CGI /webgui /home/tuxedo/udataobj/webgui/cgi-bin
HTML /java /home/tuxedo/udataobj/webgui/java
HTML /doc /home/tuxedo/doc
HTML / /home/tuxedo/udataobj/webgui
```

Suppose the Web server is running on port 8080 on the following machine:

```
tuxmach.acme.com
```

Enter a request to either of the following URLs:

`http://tuxmach.acme.com:8080/cgi-bin/tuxadm?TUXDIR=/home/tuxedo`

`http://tuxmach.acme.com:8080/webgui/tuxadm?TUXDIR=/home/tuxedo`

Your request has two effects:

- It invokes the following program:

`/home/tuxedo/udataobj/webgui/tuxadm`

- It sets the environment variable `QUERY_STRING` to `TUXDIR=/home/tuxedo` in the program, as stated in the World Wide Web CGI specification.

Note that it is not a good idea to specify `$TUXDIR/bin` as a value for an initialization file CGI directory since doing so makes it possible for Web users to invoke any Oracle Tuxedo executable. (Such users cannot, however, see the output from executables other than `tuxadm` since these other executables are not written as CGI programs.)

Also, note that in the previous example the first HTML line is redundant since the second HTML line maps subdirectories of `/java` to the same path. Nevertheless, we have included this line since some users might wish to place their Java class files in a location other than the one in which they have stored their HTML documents.

## Example of a Windows Initialization File

The following is an example of an initialization file for a Windows system.

```
HTML /tuxedo/webgui D:\\tuxedo\\htmldocs
CGI /cgi-bin C:\\cgi-bin
HTML /java D:\\tuxedo\\udataobj\\webgui\\java
HTML / D:\\tuxedo\\udataobj\\webgui
```

Suppose the Web server is running on port 80 on machine `ntsvr1`. Enter the following URL:

`http://ntsvr1/tuxedo/webgui/page1.html`

The following file is retrieved:

`D:\\tuxedo\\htmldocs\\page1.html`

Presumably this file is a customer-created page that invokes the Administration Console.

## Termination

There is only one way to achieve a normal termination of a `tuxwsvr` process: by sending it a `SIGTERM` signal.

## Recommended Use

The `tuxwsvr` process is provided as a Web server for the Oracle Tuxedo administrative GUI for those customers who do not have a commercial Web server. On UNIX systems, Oracle recommends adding a command line of the following format to UNIX initialization scripts so that the Web server will be started automatically.

```
TUXDIR=tuxdir_path_name $TUXDIR/bin/tuxwsvr -l nlsaddr -i  
initialization_file
```

*tuxdir\_path\_name* represents the full pathname of the location of the Oracle Tuxedo system software for that application. *nlsaddr* is the network-dependent address to be used by this `tuxwsvr` process.

One alternative method for starting the `tuxwsvr` process is to start it manually using the command line recommended above. A second alternative is to use `cron` jobs to start the `tuxwsvr` process periodically (daily, or perhaps even more often). Duplicate `tuxwsvr` command invocations using the same network address terminate automatically and gracefully log an appropriate message.

## Network Addresses

The only restriction on the network address specified for the `tuxwsvr` process by the application administrator is that it be a unique address on the specified network. For a STARLAN network, a recommended address of `uname.tuxwsvr` usually yields a unique name. For TCP/IP, the address is formed from a unique port selected by the application administrator paired with the node identifier for the local machine, that is, `0x0002ppppnnnnnnnn`. Unique port values for a particular machine (*pppp*) need to be negotiated among users of that network/machine combination; higher port numbers tend to be better since lower numbers are frequently used for system-related services. The appropriate value for the node field (*nnnnnnnn*) can be found in the `/etc/hosts` file by completing the following steps:

1. Enter `uname -n`  
The system returns *node\_name*.
2. Enter `grep node_name /etc/hosts`  
The system returns `182.11.108.107 node_name`.
3. Convert the dot notation into eight hexadecimal digits.

## Examples of Network Addresses

Suppose the local machine on which the `tuxwsvr` is being run is using TCP/IP addressing. The machine is named `backus.company.com` and its address is `155.2.193.18`. Further suppose that the port number at which the `tuxwsvr` should accept requests is `2334`. Assume that port number `2334` has been added to the network services database under the name `bankapp-tuxwsvr`. The address specified by the `-l` option can be represented in any of several ways:

- `//155.2.193.18:bankapp-tuxwsvr`
- `//155.2.193.18:2334`
- `//backus.company.com:bankapp-tuxwsvr`
- `//backus.company.com:2334`
- `0x0002091E9B02C112`

The last line shows how to represent the address in hexadecimal format: `0002` is the first part of a TCP/IP address, `091E` is a hexadecimal translation of the port number `2334`, and `9B02C112` is the hexadecimal translation of the IP address, `155.2.193.18`. (In the latter translation, `155` becomes `9B`, `2` becomes `02`, and so on.)

For a STARLAN network, a recommended address of `uname.tuxwsvr` usually yields a unique name.

## See Also

`tuxadm(1)`, `wlisten(1)`

## txrpt(1)

### Name

`txrpt`—Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system server/service report program.

### Synopsis

```
txrpt [-t] [-n names] [-d mm/dd] [-s time] [-e time]
```

### Description

`txrpt` analyzes the standard error output of an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system server to provide a summary of service processing time within the server. The report shows the number of times dispatched and average elapsed time in seconds of each service in the period covered. `txrpt` takes its input from the standard input or from a standard error file redirected as input. Standard

error files are created by servers invoked with the `-r` option from the `servopts(5)` selection; the file can be named by specifying it with the `-e servopts` option. Multiple files can be concatenated into a single input stream for `txrpt`. Options to `txrpt` have the following meaning.

`-t`  
Orders the output report by total time usage of the services, with those consuming the most total time printed first. If this option is not specified, the report is ordered by total number of invocations of a service.

`-n names`  
Restricts the report to those services specified by `names`. `names` is a comma-separated list of service names.

`-d mm/dd`  
Limits the report to service requests on the month (`mm`) and day (`dd`) specified. The default is the current day.

`-s time`  
Restricts the report to invocations starting after the time given by the `time` argument. The format for `time` is `hr[:min[:sec]]`.

`-e time`  
Restricts the report to invocations that finished before the specified `time`. The format for `time` is the same as the format of `-s` flag.

The report produced by `txrpt` covers only a single day. If the input file contains records from more than one day, the `-d` option controls the day reported on.

## Notices

Make sure that the `ULOGDEBUG` variable is not set to `y` when a server is collecting statistics for analysis via `txrpt`. Debugging messages in the file will be misinterpreted by `txrpt`.

## Examples

For the following command line:

```
txrpt -nSVC1 -d10/15 -s11:01 -e14:18 newr
```

the report produced looks like the following:

```
START AFTER:      Thu Oct 15 11:01:00 1992
END BEFORE:       Thu Oct 15 14:18:00 1992
SERVICE SUMMARY REPORT
```

SVCNAME	11a-12n	13p-14p	14p-15p	TOTALS
	Num/Avg	Num/Avg	Num/Avg	Num/Avg
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
SVC1	2/0.25	3/0.25	1/0.96	6/0.37
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
TOTALS	2/0.25	3/0.25	1/0.96	6/0.37

The above example shows that `SVC1` was requested a total of six times within the specified period and that it took an average of 0.37 seconds to process the request.

## See Also

[servopts\(5\)](#)

## ud,ud32, wud,wud32(1)

### Name

`ud`, `wud`—Oracle Tuxedo ATMI driver program.

### Synopsis

```
ud [-p] [-d delay] [-e error_limit] [-r] [-s sleeptime] [-b timeout] [-t
timeout] [-n] [-u {n | u | j}] [-U usrname] [-C cltname] [-S buffersize]
ud32 [options]
wud [options]
wud32 [options]
```

### Description

`ud` reads an input packet from its standard input using `Fextread()` (see [Fextread](#), [Fextread32\(3fml\)](#) for details). The packet must contain a field identified as the name of a service. The input packet is transferred to an FML fielded buffer (`FBFR`) and sent to the service. If the service that receives the `FBFR` is one that adds records to a database, `ud` provides a method for entering bulk fielded data into a database known to the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI system.

By using flags (see “Input Format”) to begin the lines of the input packet, you can use `ud` to test Oracle Tuxedo ATMI services.

By default, after sending the `FBFR` to the service, `ud` expects a return `FBFR`. The sent and reply `FBFR`s are printed to `ud`’s standard output; error messages are printed to standard error.

`ud32` uses FML32 buffers of type `FBFR32`.

`wud` and `wud32` are versions of `ud` and `ud32` built using the Workstation libraries. On sites that support only Workstation, only the `wud` and `wud32` commands are provided.

## Options

`ud` supports the following options.

- `-p`  
Suppresses printing of the fielded buffers that were sent and returned.
- `-d`  
Expects a delayed reply for every request. *delay* specifies the maximum delay time, in seconds, before timeout. If timeout occurs, an error message is printed on `stderr`. If `ud` receives reply messages for previous requests within the delay time, they are indicated as delayed RTN packets. Hence, it is possible to receive more than one reply packet within a delay time interval. The `-d` option is not available for `wud` on DOS operating systems.  
**Note:** This option is not available for the `wud` and `wud32` commands.
- `-e error_limit`  
`ud` stops processing requests when errors exceed the limit specified in *error\_limit*. If no limit is specified, the default is 25.
- `-r`  
`ud` should not expect a reply message from servers.
- `-s sleeptime`  
Sleeps between sends of input buffers. *sleeptime* is the time, in seconds, of the sleep.
- `-b timeout`  
`ud` should send blocking requests in non-transaction mode. *timeout* is the time, in seconds, before the blocking request is timed out. The `-b` option is not allowed in combination with the `-t` and `-d` options.
- `-t timeout`  
`ud` should send requests in transaction mode. *timeout* is the time, in seconds, before the transaction is timed out. The `-d delay` and `-r` (no reply) options are not allowed in combination with the `-t` option.
- `-u {n | u | j}`  
Specifies how the request buffer is modified before reading each new packet. The `n` option indicates that the buffer should be re-initialized (treated as new). The `u` option indicates that the buffer should be updated with the reply buffer using `Fupdate()`. The `j` option indicates that the reply buffer should be joined with the request buffer using `Fojoin()`. (See `Fupdate`, `Fupdate32(3fml)` and `Fojoin`, `Fojoin32(3fml)` for details.)

- n  
Reinitializes the buffer before reading each packet (that is, treat each buffer as a new buffer). This option is equivalent to `-un` and is maintained for compatibility.
  - U *usrname*  
Uses *usrname* as the username when joining the application.
  - C *cltname*  
Uses *cltname* as the client name when joining the application.
  - S *buffersize*  
If the default buffer size is not large enough, the `-S` option can be used to raise the limit. The value of *buffersize* can be any number up to `MAXLONG`.
- The `-d delay` and `-r` options are mutually exclusive.

## Input Format

Input packets consist of lines formatted as follows:

*[flag]**fldname fldval*

*flag* is optional. If *flag* is not specified, a new occurrence of the field named by *fldname* with value *fldval* is added to the fielded buffer. If *flag* is specified, it should be one of the following:

- +
- Occurrence 0 of *fldname* in FBFR should be changed to *fldval*.
- 
- Occurrence 0 of *fldname* should be deleted from FBFR. The tab character is required; *fldval* is ignored.
- =
- The value in *fldname* should be changed. In this case, *fldval* specifies the name of a field whose value should be assigned to the field named by *fldname*.
- #
- The line is treated as a comment; it is ignored.

If *fldname* is the literal value `SRVCNM`, *fldval* is the name of the service to which FBFR is to be passed.

Lengthy field values can be continued on the next line by putting a tab at the beginning of the continuation line.

A line consisting only of the newline character ends the input and sends the packet to `ud`.

If an input packet begins with a line consisting of the character `n`, followed by the newline character, the `FBFR` is reinitialized. `FBFR` re-initialization can be specified for all packets with the `-un` option on the command line.

To enter an unprintable character in the input packet, use the escape convention followed by the hexadecimal representation of the desired character. (For details, see `ascii(5)` in a UNIX reference manual.) An additional backslash is needed to protect the escape from the shell. A space, for example, can be entered in the input data as `\20`. `ud` recognizes all input in this format, but its greatest usefulness is for non-printing characters.

## Processing Model

Initially, `ud` reads a fielded buffer from its standard input and sends it to the service whose name is given by the `fldval` of the line in which `fldname` equals `SRVCNM`. Unless the `-r` option is selected, `ud` waits for a reply fielded buffer. After obtaining the reply, `ud` reads another fielded buffer from the standard input. In so doing, `ud` retains the returned buffer as the current buffer. This means that the lines on the standard input that form the second fielded buffer are taken to be additions to the buffer just returned. That is, the default action is for `ud` to maintain a current buffer whose contents are added to by a set of input lines. The set is delimited by a blank line. `ud` may be instructed to discard the current buffer (that is, to re-initialize its `FBFR` structure), either by specifying the `-un` option on the command line, or by including a line in which the only character is the letter `n`, specified as the first line of an input set. `ud` may be instructed to merge the contents of the reply buffer into the request buffer by specifying either the `-uu` option (`Fupdate` is used) or the `-uj` option (`Fjoin` is used).

## Security

If `ud` is run in a security application, it requires an application password to access the application. If standard input is a terminal, `ud` prompts the user for the password with echo turned off on the reply. However, since `ud` accepts bulk input on standard input, standard input is typically a file rather than a terminal. In this case, the password is retrieved from the environment variable `APP_PW`. If this environment variable is not specified and an application password is required, `ud` fails.

## Portability

These commands are supported on any platform on which the Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server environment is supported.

## Environment Variables

FLDTBLDIR and FIELDTBLS must be set and exported. FLDTBLEDIR must include \$TUXDIR/udataobj in the list of directories. FIELDTBLS must include Usysflds as one of the field tables.

APP\_PW must be set to the application password in a security application if standard input is not from a terminal. TPIDATA must be set to the application-specific data necessary to join the application in a security application with an authentication server if standard input is not from a terminal.

WSNADDR, WSDEVICE, and optionally WSTYPE must be set if access is from a workstation. See [compilation\(5\)](#) for more details on setting environment variables for client processes.

## Diagnostics

ud fails if it cannot become a client process, if it cannot create the needed FBFRs, or if it encounters a UNIX system error. It also fails if it encounters more than 25 errors in processing a stream of input packets. These can be syntax errors, missing service names, errors in starting or committing a transaction, timeouts, and errors in sending the input FBFR or in receiving the reply FBFR.

## Notices

The final fielded buffer in the input stream should be terminated by a blank line.

## Examples

```
$ud <EOF>
SRVCNM      BUY
CLIENT      J. Jones
ADDR        21 Valley Road
STOCK       AAA
SHARES      100
<CR>
+SRVCNM     SELL
+STOCK      XXX
+SHARES     300
STOCK       YYY
SHARES      150
<CR>
n
SRVCNM      BUY
```

```

CLIENT      T. Smith
ADDR        1 Main Street
STOCK       BBB
SHARES      175
<CR>
+SRVCNM     SELL
+STOCK      ZZZ
+SHARES     100
<CR>
EOF
$

```

In this example, `ud` first sends a fielded buffer to the service `BUY` with the `CLIENT` field set to `J. Jones`, the `ADDR` field set to `21 Valley Road`, the `STOCK` field set to `AAA`, and the `SHARES` field set to `100`.

When the fielded buffer is returned from the `BUY` service, `ud` uses the next set of lines to change `SRVCNM` to `SELL`, `STOCK` to `XXX`, and `SHARES` to `300`. Also, it creates an additional occurrence of the `STOCK` field with value `YYY` and an additional occurrence of the `SHARES` field with a value of `150`. This fielded buffer is then sent to the `SELL` service (the new value of the `SRVCNM` field).

When `SELL` sends back a reply fielded buffer, `ud` discards it by beginning the next set of lines with a line containing only the character `n`. `ud` then begins building an entirely new input packet with `SRVCNM` set to `BUY`, `CLIENT` set to `T. Smith`, and so on.

## See Also

[Fextread](#), [Fextread32\(3fml\)](#), [compilation\(5\)](#)

[ascii\(5\)](#) in a UNIX system reference manual

*Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using C*

*Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using FML*

*Administering an Oracle Tuxedo Application at Run Time*

## viewc, viewc32(1)

### Name

`viewc`, `viewc32`—View compiler for Oracle Tuxedo ATMI views.

## Synopsis

```
viewc [-n] [-d viewdir] [-C] viewfile [viewfile . . . ]
viewc32 [-n] [-d viewdir] [-C] viewfile [viewfile . . . ][-s]
```

## Description

`viewc` is a view compiler program. It takes a source `viewfile` and produces:

- A binary file, which is interpreted at run time to effect the actual mapping of data between FML buffers and C structures.
- One or more header files.
- Optionally COBOL copy files. (When `viewc` is executed a C compiler must be available.)

`viewc32` is used for 32-bit FML. It uses the `FIELDTBLS32` and `FLDTBLDIR32` environment variables.

The `viewfile` is a file containing source view descriptions. More than one `viewfile` can be specified on the `viewc` command line as long as the same `VIEW` name is not used in more than one `viewfile`.

By default, all views in the `viewfile` are compiled and two or more files are created: a view object file (with a `.v` suffix) and a C header file (with a `.h` suffix). The name of the object file is `viewfile.v` in the current directory unless an alternate directory is specified through the `-d` option. C header files are created in the current directory.

If the `-C` option is specified, one COBOL copy file is created for each `VIEW` defined in the `viewfile`. These copy files are created in the current directory.

At `viewc` compile time, the compiler matches each `fieldid` and field name specified in the `viewfile` with information obtained from the field table file, and stores mapping information in an object file for later use. Therefore, it is essential to set and export the environment variables `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR` to point to the related field table file. For more information on `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR`, see *Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using FML* and *Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using C*.

If the `viewc` compiler cannot match a field name with its `fieldid` because either the environment variables are not set properly or the field table file does not contain the field name, a warning message, `Field not found`, is displayed.

With the `-n` option, it is possible to create a view description file for a C structure that is not mapped to an FML buffer. *Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using C* discusses how to create and use such an independent view description file.

The following options are interpreted by `viewc`.

- `-n`  
Used when compiling a view description file for a C structure that does not map to an FML buffer. It informs the view compiler not to look for FML information.
- `-d viewdir`  
Used to specify that the view object file is to be created in a directory other than the current directory.
- `-C`  
Used to specify that COBOL copy files are to be created.
- `-s`  
Used to make `viewc/viewc32` generate COBOL copy file with the case-sensitive file name, always used along with `-C` option.  
**Note:** Because Windows platforms are case-sensitive, this option is of no use on Windows platforms.

## Environment Variables

`CC`  
`viewc` normally uses the default C language compilation command to produce the client executable. The default C language compilation command is defined for each supported operating system platform and is defined as `cc(1)` for a UNIX system. In order to allow for the specification of an alternate compiler, `viewc` checks for the existence of an environment variable named `CC`. If `CC` does not exist in `viewc`'s environment, or if it is the string "", `viewc` will use the default C language compiler. If `CC` does exist in the environment, its value is taken to be the name of the compiler to be executed.

`CFLAGS`  
The environment variable `CFLAGS` is taken to contain a set of arguments to be passed as part of the compiler command line. If `CFLAGS` does not exist in `viewc`'s environment, or if it is the string "", no compiler command line arguments are added by `buildclient`.

## Portability

The output view file is a binary file that is machine and compiler-dependent. It is not possible to generate a view on one machine with a specific compiler and use that view file on another machine type or with a compiler that generates structure offsets differently (for example, with different padding or packing).

The following additional options are recognized.

`-c { m | b }`

Specifies the C compilation system to be used. The supported value for this option is `m` for the Microsoft C compiler. The Microsoft C compiler is the default for this option. The `-c` option is supported for Windows only.

`-1 filename`

Specifies that pass 1 should be run, and the resulting batch file called `filename.bat` should be created. After this file is created, it, should be executed before running pass 2. Using pass 1 and pass 2 increases the size of the views that can be compiled.

`-2 filename`

Specifies that pass 2 should be run to complete processing, using the output from pass 1.

## See Also

[Introduction to FML Functions](#) in *Oracle Tuxedo ATMI FML Function Reference Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using C*

## viewcs, viewcs32(1)

### Name

`viewcs, viewcs32`— Generates C# source and .dll library files for customer-defined viewfile Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client applications.

### Synopsis

```
viewcs [binarydllfile] binaryviewfile [binaryviewfile...]
viewcs32 [binarydllfile] binaryviewfile [binaryviewfile...]
```

### Description

`viewcs` is a utility used to generate C# source and .dll library files for customer-defined viewfile. It takes the `viewc` output file (binary viewfile with a `.vv` extension in its file name on DOS/Windows, or a `.v` extension on other platforms) as input and generates corresponding C# source and .dll library files which contain classes representing the customer-defined view structures. If the a binary .dll file is not given, a .dll library file is not generated.

### Remarks

Unlike `viewc` and `viewc32`, `viewcs` and **`viewcs32`** do not depend on any environment variables. The only input needed is the binary viewfile specified in its command line.

## See Also

[Creating Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client Applications](#) in *Using the Tuxedo .NET Workstation Client*

## viewdis, viewdis32(1)

### Name

viewdis, viewdis32—View disassembler for binary viewfiles.

### Synopsis

```
viewdis viewobjfile . . . viewdis32 viewobjfile . . .
```

### Description

`viewdis` disassembles a view object file produced by the view compiler and displays view information in viewfile format. In addition, it displays the offsets of structure members in the associated structure.

One or more *viewobjfiles* (with a `.v` suffix) can be specified on the command line. By default, the *viewobjfile* in the current directory is disassembled. If this is not found, an error message is displayed.

Because the information in the *viewobjfile* was obtained from a match of each `fieldid` and field name in the viewfile with information in the field table file, it is important to set and export the environment variables `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR`.

The output of `viewdis` looks the same as the original view description(s), and is mainly used to verify the accuracy of the compiled object view descriptions.

`viewdis32` is used for 32-bit FML. It uses the `FIELDTBLS32` and `FLDTBLDIR32` environment variables.

## See Also

[viewc, viewc32\(1\)](#)

*Programming an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI Application Using FML*

## wlisten(1)

### Name

`wlisten`—Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console listener process.

### Synopsis

```
wlisten [-i initialization_file]
```

### Description

`wlisten` is a listener process that receives incoming connections from Administration Console applets and starts a Administration Console gateway process (`wgated`). All `wlisten` options are taken from an initialization file that is specified by the `-i` option. If the `-i` option is not given, `$TUXDIR/udataobj/webgui/webgui.ini` is used as the default initialization file. The format and parameters allowed in the initialization file are described below. A default initialization file is generated during system installation.

`wlisten` places itself in the background when invoked (unless the initialization file contains the `BACKGROUND=Y` parameter), and continues running until the machine shuts down or the `wlisten` process is killed through an operating system command.

The following command line option is used by `wlisten`.

```
-i initialization_file
```

Specifies that `wlisten` should use the *initialization\_file* specified for parameters used during Administration Console sessions. The format of the initialization file is specified below. Most parameters of the initialization file are set to reasonable values when the Oracle Tuxedo system is installed. If this option is not specified on the command line, the default initialization file location is `$TUXDIR/udataobj/webgui/webgui.ini`.

### Initialization File

The initialization file specified by the `-i` option contains parameters that allow the applet, `wlisten` process, and gateway process to coordinate certain pieces of configuration information necessary for the connection and subsequent operation of the Administration Console.

Most of the parameters in the initialization file are configured when the Oracle Tuxedo system is installed. Other parameters may be added automatically when the Administration Console is being run, in response to user input. For example, if you connect to a domain, the console adds a listing for that domain to the initialization file. The next time you use the pull-down Domain menu, you will see the new domain listed. Do not be alarmed if you notice that lines have been added or changed in your initialization file without your having explicitly edited the file.

The initialization file consists of commentary lines (blank lines or lines beginning with the # character) and keyword lines. Keyword lines are of the form *keyword=value*. The following list describes valid keywords and values for them.

*TUXDIR=directory*

The directory in which the Oracle Tuxedo software is installed. There is no default for this parameter; you must assign a value. Note that if the *-i* option is not given to *wlisten*, *TUXDIR* must be set in the environment (and normally should be set to the value specified in the initialization file).

*NADDR=network\_address*

Specifies the network address to be used by *wlisten*. There is no default for this parameter; you must assign a value. The format of the IPv4 network address is the same as that allowed by *tlisten* and other Oracle Tuxedo commands. (See “Network Addresses,” below, for a complete description.)

**Note:** *wlisten* and WebGUI do not support IPv6.

*DEVICE=device*

Specifies the network device to be used by *wlisten*. This variable is optional. For releases prior to version 6.4, the default is the empty string, which means that no network device has been selected. (This is appropriate for some systems, such as Microsoft Windows.) Use the same value here that you would use for the *-d* option of *tlisten*. On some UNIX systems the value should be */dev/tcp*. Whether or not you assign this value depends on the operating system.

*BACKGROUND=[Y | N]*

Specifies whether *wlisten* should run in the foreground. The default is *N*, meaning that *wlisten* puts itself in the background automatically. The only reason to use this option is for testing and debugging.

*WIDTH=pixels and HEIGHT=pixels*

Specifies the width and height, respectively, for the applet. This area is used for password prompting if security is enabled. The defaults are 400 and 150, respectively.

*FRAMEWIDTH=pixels and FRAMEHEIGHT=pixels*

Specifies the width and height, respectively, for the main applet window in which administration tasks are performed. The defaults are 750 and 550, respectively.

*ENCRYPTBITS=[0 | 40]*

Sets the encryption mode used by the gateway and applet connection. The default is 0, meaning there is no encryption. If the 40 option is chosen, 40-bit RC4 encryption will take place. In this case, a *tlisten* password file must exist and authentication must occur in order to exchange encryption keys.

`DOCBASE=`*document\_root*

Specifies the document base where the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console help files are found. This parameter is set during installation of the Oracle Tuxedo system and, under normal circumstances, it should not be changed afterward. There is no default for this parameter; you must assign a value in the initialization file.

`CODEBASE=`*applet\_root*

Specifies the URL for the code base where the Oracle Tuxedo Administration Console applet files are found. This parameter is set during installation of the Oracle Tuxedo system and, under normal circumstances, it should not be changed afterward. There is no default for this parameter; you must assign a value in the initialization file.

`SNAPDIR=`*snapshot\_directory*

Specifies the server directory path in which userlog snapshot files and event log snapshot files are stored. (The value of `SNAPDIR` is a full pathname rather than a URL.) It is set during installation of the Oracle Tuxedo system and, under normal circumstances, it should not be changed afterward. There is no default for this parameter; you must assign a value in the initialization file.

`SNAPBASE=`*http\_root*

Specifies the URL base in which userlog snapshot files and event log snapshot files are stored. (The value of `SNAPBASE` is a URL rather than a full pathname.) It is set during installation of the Oracle Tuxedo system and, under normal circumstances, it should not be changed afterward. There is no default for this parameter; you must assign a value in the initialization file.

`TEMPLATE=`*template\_path*

Specifies the pathname of the template file used to deliver the Administration Console applet to the user at startup time. The template file must contain the string `%APPLET%` on a line by itself, which is the place in the file where the Administration Console applet will appear. The rest of the file should be a standard HTML format file that typically contains instructions, a logo, or other information for use by the Administration Console administrator. The default pathname is: `$TUXDIR/udataobj/webgui/webgui.html`

`INIFILE=`*init\_file*

Specifies the full path for the initialization file to be used by the applet. Under normal circumstances, the initialization file itself is used, but it is technically possible for the applet user to use an initialization file other than the one used by the gateway process. We do not recommend using an alternative initialization file, however, because if two initialization files are used they must be kept consistent with each other. For example, the `NADDR` and `CODEBASE` parameters, as well as various directory parameters, must be set to identical values, and the value of the `ENCRYPTBITS` parameter must be consistent between the two files. Thus an application in which two files are used is more error prone than an application in which only one is used.

`FLDTBLDIR32=field_table_dir` **and** `FLDTBLS32=field_tables`

Specifies the field table directories and values, respectively, for use with the Administration Console. These parameters are set to the proper values by the installation program for the Oracle Tuxedo system; under normal circumstances they should not be changed later.

## Termination

The only way to stop a `wlisten` process with a normal termination is by sending it a `SIGTERM` signal.

## Recommended Use

- To ensure that the Administration Console listener is started automatically, we recommend adding a command line in the following format to your UNIX system initialization scripts:

```
$TUXDIR/bin/wlisten -i initialization_file
```

- To start the `wlisten` process manually, enter the command line shown above after a system prompt.
- To ensure the administrative password will be found—during the installation process, an administrative password file is created. When necessary, the Oracle Tuxedo system searches for this file in the following directories (in the order shown):

```
APPDIR/.adm/tlisten.pw TUXDIR/udataobj/tlisten.pw
```

To ensure that your administrative password file will be found, make sure you have set the `APPDIR` and/or `TUXDIR` environment variables.

## Network Addresses

Suppose the local machine on which `wlisten` is being run is using TCP/IP addressing. The machine is named `backus.company.com` and its address is `155.2.193.18`.

Further suppose that the port number at which `wlisten` should accept requests is `2334`.

**Note:** Some port numbers may be reserved for the underlying transport protocols (such as TCP/IP) used by your system. Check the documentation for your transport protocols to find out which numbers, if any, are reserved on your system.

Assume that port number `2334` has been added to the network services database under the name `bankapp-nlsaddr`. The address specified by the `-l` option may be represented in any of several ways:

- `//155.2.193.18:bankapp-nlsaddr`
- `//155.2.193.18:2334`

- `//backus.company.com:bankapp-nlsaddr`
- `//backus.company.com:2334`
- `0x0002091E9B02C112`

The last line shows how to represent the address in hexadecimal format: `0002` is the first part of a TCP/IP address, `091E` is the hexadecimal translation of the port number `2334`, and `9B02C112` is an element-by-element hexadecimal translation of the IP address, `155.2.193.18`. (In the latter translation, `155` becomes `9B`, `2` becomes `02`, and so on.)

For a STARLAN network, a recommended address of `uname.wlisten` usually yields a unique name.

## See Also

[tuxadm\(1\)](#), [tuxwsvr\(1\)](#)

